

**Search for the Standard Model Higgs boson in the
 $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu qq$ channel**

Joseph David Goodell

Charlottesville, VA

B.S., The University of Pennsylvania, 2008

A Dissertation presented to the Graduate Faculty
of the University of Virginia in Candidacy for the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

Department of Physics

University of Virginia

August, 2015

Abstract

One of the biggest recent successes of the standard model (SM) was the 2012 discovery of a new scalar particle consistent with an SM-like Higgs boson by the CMS and ATLAS experiments at the Large Hadron Collider (LHC). The production of Higgs particles and their subsequent decay allows many distinct final states to be observed. Presented here is a search for an SM Higgs boson with mass $\simeq 125$ GeV that decays through two W bosons, where one W decays hadronically and the other leptonically. While $H \rightarrow WW$ has been observed at the LHC in the fully-leptonic final state, analyses in the $lvqq$ channel have not yet achieved sufficient sensitivity to a low-mass Higgs. This analysis was optimized directly for a low-mass Higgs boson and aims to complement the observations of the Higgs in this regime. The decay chain $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow lvqq$ requires one W boson to have an off-shell mass; further, the presence of a neutrino in the final state makes Higgs mass reconstruction difficult. Finally, this decay channel suffers from a large irreducible background from W+jets production. This dissertation presents a search for the semi-leptonic W decay via a multivariate analysis of the 2012 8 TeV proton-proton collision data, a total luminosity of $\sim 19 \text{ fb}^{-1}$, collected at CMS.

We approve the dissertation of Joseph David Goodell.

Date of Signature

Supervisor: Prof. Christopher Neu

Committee Member: Prof. Hank Thacker

Committee Member: Prof. Roger Chevalier

PhD Committee Chair: Prof. Brad Cox

Contents

Contents	iv
List of Figures	vii
List of Tables	xv
Acknowledgements	xviii
1 Introduction	1
2 Theoretical Background: The Standard Model	4
2.1 The Standard Model	4
2.2 Quantum Electrodynamics	6
2.3 Electro-Weak Interaction	8
2.3.1 Yang-Mills Theory	8
2.3.2 Glashow-Weinberg-Salam model for EW Interactions	9
2.4 Strong Interaction	12
2.5 Higgs Mechanism	14
2.6 The Higgs Boson	18
2.7 Success of the Standard Model	19
2.8 Higgs Production in a p-p Collider	23
2.9 $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow lvjj$ Production at the LHC	24
2.10 $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow lvjj$ Backgrounds	27
3 The Large Hadron Collider	30
3.1 Accelerator System	33
3.2 Magnets and Cryogenic System	39
3.3 Radiofrequency Cavities	42

4	Compact Muon Solenoid	44
4.1	The Superconducting Solenoid	47
4.2	The Tracker	48
4.2.1	The Silicon Pixel Detector	48
4.2.2	The Silicon Strip Detector	49
4.3	The Electromagnetic Calorimeter	50
4.4	The Hadronic Calorimeter	54
4.5	The Muon Chambers	57
5	Event Reconstruction	61
5.1	Data Acquisition	61
5.1.1	L1 Trigger and HLT	61
5.1.2	T1 sites and data storage	62
5.2	Particle Flow Event Reconstruction	63
5.2.1	Iterative Tracking	63
5.2.2	Calorimeter Clustering	64
5.2.3	Linking Tracks and Clusters	65
5.2.4	Cluster Calibration	66
5.3	Physics Object Reconstruction	68
5.3.1	Muons	69
5.3.2	Electrons	69
5.3.3	Charged Hadron	70
5.3.4	Photons and Neutral Hadrons	71
5.3.5	Jets	71
5.3.6	Missing Transverse Energy (\cancel{E}_T)	74
6	$H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu qq$ Analysis Part 1: Selection	76
6.1	Data and MC Samples	77
6.1.1	Data Samples	78
6.1.2	Signal Samples	78
6.1.3	Background Samples	79
6.1.4	MC Pileup Reweighting	80
6.2	Multijet-QCD Background	80
6.3	Event Selection	82
6.3.1	Trigger	83
6.3.2	Vertex Selection	83

6.3.3	Electron Selection	83
6.3.4	Muon Selection	85
6.3.5	Jet Selection	85
6.3.6	Analysis Cuts	86
6.4	MC Corrections	89
6.4.1	Jet Energy Corrections	89
6.4.2	Jet Energy Resolution	90
6.4.3	$\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ Corrections	91
6.4.4	CSV Reweighting	93
6.4.5	TTbar Reweighting	94
6.4.6	$\cos(\theta_l)$ Weights	94
6.4.7	QCD Reweighting	96
6.5	MC Yields	103
7	$H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow lvqq$ Analysis Part 2: MVA	106
7.1	Multivariate Analysis: Boosted Decision Tree	106
7.2	Kinematic Variable Selection and Definition	110
7.3	BDT Input Optimization	114
7.3.1	BDT Parameter Optimization	118
7.4	BDT Input Variables: Data to Monte Carlo Comparisons	118
7.5	BDT Output: Data to Monte Carlo Comparisons	120
7.6	Systematic Uncertainties	120
8	Results	132
8.1	Statistical Methods: Limit Setting	132
8.2	Counting Experiment Results	135
8.3	Shape-based Analysis	136
8.3.1	Yields and Limits Using Statistical Uncertainties	136
8.3.2	Limits Using Full Systematic Uncertainties	138
8.4	Summary of Results	141
9	Conclusion / Summary	142
	Bibliography	144
	List of Acronyms	153

List of Figures

1.1	The CMS experiment has observed a new boson at $m \sim 125 \text{ GeV}/c^2$	2
2.1	The Standard Model of elementary particles [1]. Six quarks (shown in purple) and six leptons (shown in green) comprise the fermionic component of the SM, while the force mediating gauge bosons (shown in red) comprise the bosonic component. Additionally, the Higgs Boson (the result of electroweak symmetry breaking) is shown in yellow.	5
2.2	Feynman diagram for a neutron decaying into a proton via the weak interaction. In this case, a down type quark radiates a W boson and becomes an up type quark, while the W decays leptonically.	10
2.3	Example of a gluon exchange between quarks resulting in a change of color charge in the quarks. Quarks carry either a positive or negative color charge while gluons carry one component of both positive and negative color charge.	12
2.4	The ‘sombbrero’ potential with an unstable state at $\phi = 0$ and a non-zero minimum	15
2.5	Tree level Feynman diagrams for Higgs coupling vertices to vector bosons(a,b), fermions(c), and to itself(d).	20
2.6	Milestones in particle physics showing discovery and measurements of SM particles.	22
2.7	Higgs production cross-sections at the LHC for 8 TeV pp collisions	23
2.8	Feynman diagrams for Higgs production modes at the LHC	25
2.9	Higgs decays modes at the LHC. Red line denotes a mass of 125 GeV.	26
2.10	Feynman diagram for the SM process a Higgs boson is created through the gluon-gluon fusion process and decays semi-leptonically to two quarks, one lepton, and one neutrino.	26
2.11	Representative Feynman diagrams of SM V+jets processes	29
2.12	Representative Feynman diagrams of SM diboson processes	29
2.13	Representative Feynman diagrams of the $t\bar{t}$ process [2]	29
2.14	Representative Feynman diagrams of SM single top processes	29

3.1	Artistic representation of the LHC accelerator complex with both surface and subsurface views [3].	30
3.2	Aerial view of the LHC complex, spanning the French-Swiss border [4].	31
3.3	Integrated Luminosity delivered to the CMS experiment from 2010-12 [5]	33
3.4	Layout of facilities along the LHC ring at CERN [6]	34
3.5	Overview of the LHC injection chain at CERN [7]	36
3.6	Features of the Linac2, Proton Synchrotron Booster, and Proton Synchrotron	37
3.7	Features of Super Proton Synchrotron and Large Hadron Collider	38
3.8	Schematic of the bunch structure for filling the LHC ring. Initially, 6 groups of protons are provided to the PS which splits them into 72 bunches. The bunch trains then travel to the SPS and into the LHC with beam gaps arising due to the rise time of injection kickers. This leads to a total of 3564 possible buckets with 2808 filled (assuming 25ns bunch spacing).Reprinted from [8]	39
3.9	The LHC ring is divided into eight octants with 4 interaction points marked with stars[8]	40
3.10	Cross section view of an LHC dipole magnet and cryostat. Reprinted from [8].	41
3.11	Features of the LHC dipole magnets	41
3.12	Depiction of the single turn beam injection for the LHC. Reprinted from [9].	42
3.13	Schematic of a cryostat used at the LHC to accelerate the proton beams through 4 RF cavities with 2MV potentials each. 2 of these cryostats are used in succession on each beamline [10].	43
4.1	A cutaway diagram of the CMS detector, with subsystem statistics [11].	44
4.2	The CMS coordinate system, reprinted from [12].	46
4.3	A slice of the CMS detector showing how particles interact and deposit energy with the various sub-systems. The tracker measures the trajectory of charged particles; electrons and photons are measured/absorbed in the ECAL, while hadrons deposit most of their energy in the HCAL. Muon chambers measure the trajectory of muons, the distinct double curve is due to the opposite magnetic field they feel outside of the solenoid. Reprinted from [13].	47
4.4	A side view of the tracker subsystem. The pixel detector forms the innermost layers, with three concentric rings of detectors in the barrel and two in the endcap. The tracker inner barrel (TIB), tracker inner disks (TID), tracker outer barrel (TOB) and tracker end caps (TEC) are composed of concentric layers of silicon strip detectors [14].	48

4.5	Geometric layout of the pixel detector (a) and hit coverage as a function of η (b) [14].	49
4.6	Schematic drawing of a TIB/TID assembly. This structure is mounted inside the TOB (one on each end), and shows the ‘margherita’, a service distribution disk used to route out signals and control the cooling supply lines [14].	50
4.7	Signal to noise measurement for the TOB (a) and TIB (b) sections of the silicon tracker, operated in deconvolution mode (optimal conditions) [15].	51
4.8	Layout of the ECAL sub-detector [14]	51
4.9	Example of lead tungstate crystals with photodetectors attached. (a)A barrel crystal with APD attached. (B)An endcap crystal with VPT attached. [14].	52
4.10	Relative response to laser light (440 nm) measured by the ECAL laser monitoring system, averaged over all crystals in bins of pseudorapidity, for the 2011 and 2012 data taking periods Layout of the ECAL sub-detector [16].	53
4.11	One half of an ECAL end-cap, called a Dee. Two Dees form a disk with an inner bore for the beam-line to pass through. 5x5 supercrystal modules are mounted in preparation for installation at CMS [14].	54
4.12	Longitudinal cross-section of the HCAL with the four sub-systems labeled [14].	54
4.13	Isometric view of HCAL segment [14].	55
4.14	Russian navy shells re-used in the CMS Hadron Calorimeter [17].	56
4.15	Cross-sectional view of the HF calorimeter. The beam-line runs parallel to the diagram, with the right side pointing toward the interaction point. Fibers run parallel to beam-line in the absorber, are bundled together (gray region) and routed to the read-out boxes [14].	57
4.16	The layout of muon DT chambers in one of the 5 wheels that make up the muon system [14].	58
4.17	(a)Sketch of a DT cell showing drift lines. The top and bottom plates are held at ground potential. (b) Equipotential lines for half of a drift cell. The anode wire is located on the right side of this plot[14].	59
4.18	Muon CSC wedge, showing cathode panels in orange and anode wires in gold [14].	59
4.19	Muon transverse momentum resolution as a function of p_T using the muon system only (black), the inner tracker only (blue), or both (red). Shown for $ \eta < 0.8$ (a) and $1.2 < \eta < 2.4$ (b)[14].	60
5.1	Diagram showing the data-flow through the CMS tiered computing system [14].	62

5.2	Track reconstruction efficiency (a) for electrons passing high purity requirements as a function of p_T for the barrel, endcap, and transition regions, and (b) the tracking fake rate for those electrons [18].	65
5.3	(a) The distribution of differences of inter-calibration coefficients for a supermodule exposed to high energy electrons on two occasions a month apart. C_A represents the coefficient measured during the August exposure, and C_S the September exposure. The reproducibility ($\text{RMS}/\sqrt{2}$) is measured to be 0.2%. (b) Distribution of inter-calibration coefficient differences for cosmic ray data (C_{cosm}) compared to high energy electron data (C_{beam}) for nine SMs [14].	67
5.4	The effects of calibration for ECAL output due to laser monitoring. Black points show response before calibration to laser light, red points show response after [14].	67
5.5	(a) The energy resolution as a function of true hadron energy (b) Calibration coefficients as a function of energy to estimate the neutral hadron energy fraction in the HCAL [14]. Results shown are from a χ^2 minimization on simulated events.	68
5.6	Superposition of various dimuon trigger paths on $1.1fb^{-1}$ of data taken in early 2011 [19].	69
5.7	Distribution of the output of the multivariate electron estimator used to define GSF electrons. To be identified as an electron by the MVA, $\xi > -0.1$. Data is shown as dots while MC simulation is shown as the solid histogram [20].	70
5.8	The anti-kt jet clustering algorithm with distance parameter $R=1.0$ [21]	72
5.9	A b -quark will travel a distance L_{xy} before decaying and creating a secondary vertex. L_{xy} is measured in the plane orthogonal to the beam direction, and the impact parameter, d_0 , measures the displacement from the beam line [22].	73
5.10	\cancel{E}_T distribution in 900 GeV data before (blue histogram) and after (black dots) cleaning [20].	75
6.1	Comparison of the number of primary vertices (nPV) in data to MC generated samples for the 2012 full dataset of $19fb^{-1}$ before pileup reweighting (a), and after weights are applied (b).	81
6.2	Particle Flow Isolation values for the electron D-D QCD multi-jet sample (a) and the muon D-D sample (b).	82
6.3	Normalized histograms of gluon-gluon fusion signal(green) W+jets background(blue). Red line shows cut level where 5% of signal is lost	87

6.4	(a) Distribution of $\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ for both data and MC. Shown are W+jets MC in red and Single Electron data in black (b) The $\cancel{E}_{x,y}$ distributions as a function of nPV. Black and Red distributions show the MC \cancel{E}_T X and Y distributions respectively, while blue and green show the data \cancel{E}_T X and Y.	92
6.5	$\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ distributions with corrections applied. (a) Shown are W+jets MC in red and Single Electron data in black (b) The $\cancel{E}_{x,y}$ distributions as a function of nPV. Black and Red distributions show the MC \cancel{E}_T X and Y distributions respectively, while blue and green show the data \cancel{E}_T X and Y.	93
6.6	Distribution of Top p_T weight for electron events (a) and muon events (b)	95
6.7	Comparison of the Data to MC agreement in the 2-jet bin for $\cos(\theta_l)$ in our signal region (a). Note the overestimation of data compared to MC in the low values, and the overestimation in the high values, leading to a linear trend in the residual plot. (b) Comparison of $\cos(\theta_l)$ for events with 1 b-tagged jet.	95
6.8	(a) Corrective weights generated by comparing data and W+jets MC in a 1 b-tag control region. (b) Data to MC agreement for $\cos(\theta_l)$ in the signal region after weights have been applied.	96
6.9	Ratio of number of events in the signal region to the events in the antiIso region for each of the six samples. The numbers in parentheses on the Y-axis reflect the number of entries in both regions. The first plot is empty due to a lack of MC statistics that passed our selection for low values of p_T	97
6.10	\cancel{E}_T distribution for all 13 η bins. The distribution of QCD (solid red) and W+jets (solid green) has been fit to the data (dots) while keeping all other processes (blue) fixed to their SM expectation. The last plot shows the χ^2/NDF of the fits. . . .	98
6.11	Left: Scale factors for QCD as a function of absolute lepton η . Right: Ratio of measured yield of W+jets events found from fitting to data to the SM expected yield of W+jets. The green band indicates the error on the expected SM W+jets cross section.	99
6.12	\cancel{E}_T distributions for all η bins in the 1 jet control region electron QCD fits. . . .	99
6.13	Electron QCD scale factors (a) as a function of absolute lepton η in the 1 jet control region. (b) Ratio of the measured number of W+jets events to the SM expected number in the 1 jet control region.	100
6.14	Muon QCD scale factors (a) as a function of absolute lepton η in the 1 jet control region. (b) Ratio of the measured number of W+jets events to the SM expected number in the 1 jet control region.	101

6.15	Number of Primary Vertex distribution comparisons (a,c) and associated weights (b,c) for data-driven QCD sample for electrons(a,b) and muons (c,d).	102
7.1	Example of a decision tree found in the kinematic BDT analysis. Starting with the root node (very top green box), a sequence of binary splits using the discriminating variables provided as input is applied to the data. Each split uses the variable that at this node gives the best separation between signal and background when being cut on. The same variable may thus be used at several nodes (as seen here with the variable jet2dRLep), while others might not be used at all. The leaf nodes at the bottom end of the tree are shown in blue for signal and red for background, depending on the majority of events that end up in the respective nodes.	107
7.2	Normalized histograms of ggH M125 signal (black) and W+jets (green). Also shown are the two FOMs calculated from the distribution. The variables shown are lepton η (a), $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}2)$ (b), $M_{l\nu jj}$ (c), and $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{lep})$ (d).	111
7.3	Nominal input histogram (a) for lepton p_T showing signal (black) and background (green), and the corresponding CDF (b) for lepton p_T	112
7.4	Defining the angular variables in a $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ decay process. Reprinted from [23]	114
7.5	Example output plots from a BDT Training. A comparison of the training and test samples with K-S results (a), correlation matrix of background (b) and signal (c) input variables.	116
7.6	ROC output from example BDT training (a) and comparison of ROCs from multiple BDT trainings of the same jet bin (b). As shown in (b), the samples with 11 variables provided the greatest discrimination power.	117
7.7	Overlay of ROC curves from a BDT trained with 5 different MaxDepth Values (a). BDTs trained with a MaxDepth of 3(b) and 9 (c). Note the K-S test results showing good agreement (values $\gg 1$) for MaxDepth = 3 and severe overtraining (values ~ 0) for MaxDepth = 9.	119
7.8	Overlay of ROC curves from a BDT trained with different boost factors β , and different numbers of trees. In both cases the ‘nominal’ value shown in dark blue performed best.	119
7.9	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 2-jet BDT training. Shown here are $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jj})$ (a), $\Delta\phi(\text{met}, \text{jet})$ (b), $\Delta\phi(\text{jet}, \text{jet})$ (c), $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{WH})$ (d), and $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{lep})$ (e).	120

7.10	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 2-jet BDT training. Shown here are (a), m_T (b), $P_{T_{lnu_{jj}}}$ (c), ht (d), $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}1)$ (e), and $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}2)$ (f).	121
7.11	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 3-jet BDT training. Shown here are $p_{T_{lep}}$ (a), $\text{Charge} \times \eta_{lep}$ (b), M_{lvjj} (c), ht (d), and $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}2)$ (e).	121
7.12	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 3-jet BDT training. Shown here are $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jj})$ (a), $\min \Delta \phi(\text{lep},\text{jet})$ (b), $\Delta \eta(\text{jet},\text{jet})$ (c), $\Delta \phi(\text{met},\text{jet})$ (d), $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{lep})$ (e), and $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}3)$ (f).	122
7.13	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 3-jet BDT training. Shown here are $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{jet})$ (a), and $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{WH})$ (b).	122
7.14	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the ≥ 4 -jet BDT training. Shown here are $\text{Charge} \times \eta_{lep}$ (a), M_{lvjj} (b), ht (c), $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}2)$ (d), and $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}3)$ (e).	123
7.15	Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the ≥ 4 -jet BDT training. Shown here are $\Delta \phi(\text{met},\text{jet})$ (a), and $\Delta \phi(\text{met},\text{lep})$ (b).	123
7.16	(a) Output discriminant from the training of the 2-jet BDT. (b) Data-MC comparison plot for 2-jet bin BDT discriminant.	124
7.17	(a) Output discriminant from the training of the 3-jet BDT. (b) Data-MC comparison plot for 3-jet bin BDT discriminant.	124
7.18	(a) Output discriminant from the training of the ≥ 4 -jet BDT. (b) Data-MC comparison plot for ≥ 4 -jet bin BDT discriminant.	125
7.19	Output discriminant from the training of the 2-jet BDT and the output for samples with JES scaled up and down for ggH signal sample (a) and W+jets sample (b).	127
7.20	Output discriminant from the training of the 2-jet BDT and the output for samples with QCD η weights scaled up and down for electron sample (a) and muon sample (b).	130
7.21	Shape uncertainty histograms for variations of the $\text{Cos}(\theta_{lep})$ weights for (a) 2-jets, (b) 3-jets, and (c) ≥ 4 -jets.	131
8.1	BDT Discriminant value distribution for the 2-jet (a) and 3-jet(b) categories. Each plot shows the full BDT distribution (top) with red hatched lines showing total uncertainty on backgrounds, and a ratio of data / simulation (bottom) with uncertainty shown as a gray band.	139

- 8.2 BDT Discriminant value distribution for the 2-jet (a) and 3-jet(b) categories in the b-tag control region. Each plot shows the full BDT distribution (top) with red hatched lines showing total uncertainty on backgrounds, and a ratio of data / simulation (bottom) with uncertainty shown as a gray band. 140

List of Tables

2.1	The quantum representation of fermions in the standard model and their associated electric charge and Hypercharge(Y). All fermions except neutrinos interact with the electromagnetic force. All left-handed doublets interact with the weak force.	11
3.1	Relationship between kinetic energy and speed of a proton in the CERN accelerator complex, reproduced from [24].	35
6.1	The datasets analyzed for this analysis.	79
6.2	List of Signal datasets and cross sections	79
6.3	List of background MC datasets and cross sections used for normalization.	79
6.4	List of triggers	83
6.5	The requirements for a primary vertex	83
6.6	Tight and loose electron definitions	84
6.7	Tight and loose muon definitions	86
6.8	Jet definition	87
6.9	Jet Energy Resolution (JER) correction scale factors by η	91
6.10	List of parameter values for the $\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ corrections.	92
6.11	Jet Energy Resolution (JER) correction scale factors by η	97
6.12	List of W+jets Scale Factor values and QCD xSec values from \cancel{E}_T fit.	103
6.13	Expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity. Top section shows background processes with all diboson processes combined as well as all single top processes combined. The middle section shows contributions from all $H \rightarrow WW$ processes that are considered as signal. Bottom section shows other Higgs processes that are not part of our signal that could contaminate our final state ('Volunteer Signal').	104

6.14	Expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity. Top section shows background processes with all diboson processes combined as well as all single top processes combined. The middle section shows contributions from all $H \rightarrow WW$ processes that are considered as signal. Bottom section shows other Higgs processes that are not part of our signal that could contaminate our final state ('Volunteer Signal').	104
6.15	Expected event yield normalized to total yield. Background samples are normalized to total background, while Higgs samples are normalized to total $H \rightarrow WW$ contribution. Dominant background highlighted for each jet bin, here W+jets is dominant for the 2 and 3 jet bin but $t\bar{t}$ is dominant for ≥ 4 jets.	105
6.16	Expected event yield normalized to total yield. Background samples are normalized to total background, while Higgs samples are normalized to total $H \rightarrow WW$ contribution. Dominant background highlighted for each jet bin, here W+jets is dominant for all jet bins.	105
7.1	List of Variables Considered for MVA	113
7.2	Global scale factors for BDT signal inputs, by jet bin.	115
7.3	BDT Variable choices optimized by jet bin	117
7.4	Summary of the systematic uncertainties considered on the inputs to the limit calculation.	126
7.5	Systematic Uncertainty Due to JES shift	127
7.6	List of samples used for W+jets systematic uncertainty shape.	128
7.7	Systematic Uncertainty Due to Pileup Weights	128
7.8	Systematic Uncertainty Due to CSV Weights	129
7.9	Cross section uncertainties used for the limit settings	129
8.1	Shows expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity for all signal and background processes after the optimized BDT discriminant cut of > 0.24 . Uncertainties shown are statistical only. Data yields are also shown for direct comparison.	136
8.2	Results of the expected and observed a priori limit using the Asymptotic CL_S method for a counting experiment using a cut of BDT > 0.24	136
8.3	Shows expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity for all signal and background processes. Uncertainties shown are statistical only. Data yields are also shown for direct comparison.	137

8.4 Results of the expected a priori limit using the Asymptotic CL_S method for the kinematic BDT with all systematic uncertainties included. Expected results use the Asimov dataset hypothesis for calculation. 139

Acknowledgements

This thesis would have been impossible without the massive effort put forth by everyone working to run and maintain the Large Hadron Collider (LHC). I would like to acknowledge the amazing performance of the LHC, and the men and women who worked to build it and keep it running. I would also like to thank all the members of the Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) collaboration, as an enormous amount of time and effort has gone into making CMS such a high precision machine. This thesis would not have been possible without the data measured and recorded by CMS, and is but the final chain in a collaborative effort.

I would like to thank the UVa HEP group for being a great place to work and learn, both in Virginia and while at CERN. Thanks to John Wood, Brian Francis, and Thomas Anderson for discussions, debates, and help navigating these years of school. A special thanks to Dr. Sarah Boutle for being such an amazing mentor throughout the years of my analysis. I can't begin to count the number of things you taught me about physics, the LHC, and how it's possible to be good scientist and still balance that with a life outside of physics.

Working on the $H \rightarrow WW$ analysis, we had a small group, but having others to collaborate with was immeasurably helpful. My thanks goes out to Alexx Perloff and Professor Ricardo Eusebi of Texas A&M University (TAMU) for their help and collaboration. Of course, no acknowledgement would be complete without the mention of my advisor Professor Chris Neu. Thank you for teaching and supporting me over these long years, giving me the opportunity to travel around the country and to CERN to participate in one of the greatest scientific collaborations there has ever been.

Lastly, I would like to thank my family for their ever present love and support. Thank you Mom for believing in and supporting me through this endeavor. Thank you to Bob and Judy Kaplan for all the visits, holidays, and meals, you have made me feel like part of the family from the beginning. To my lovely fiancée Jen. Thank you for being there with and for me these last years. There's too much to put into words here, but I'm so glad that you were there with me, and I love you.

Chapter 1

Introduction

One of the biggest moments in particle physics came on July 4th, 2012 where Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) and A Toroidal LHC Apparatus (ATLAS) announced the discovery of a new boson of mass $\simeq 125$ GeV [25] [26]. All measurements so far have shown this boson to be consistent with expectations for the spin zero mediator of the Higgs field, the Higgs boson. The Higgs boson couples to all particles with mass, meaning it has a probability to decay into many of the SM particles that we can measure. This gives us the opportunity to observe the Higgs in multiple decay channels and improve on the measurement of any individual channel.

The mass of the Higgs boson was measured by CMS to be 125.7 ± 0.3 (stat) ± 0.3 (syst)[27] GeV by six decay modes: $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$, $H \rightarrow \tau\tau$, $H \rightarrow bb$, $H \rightarrow WW$, $H \rightarrow ZZ$, and $H \rightarrow \mu\mu$. Figure 1.1 shows the mass peak seen in the $\gamma\gamma$ channel, as well as the combined measurements of the five channels mentioned above.

The search for the Higgs boson in the semi-leptonic decay channel, $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu qq$, is performed with the CMS detector, a modern general purpose particle detector located at European Center for Nuclear Research (CERN). This detector is capable of identifying photons, electrons, muons, τ leptons, and quark jets. In addition, its hermetic design and high efficiency in identifying and reconstructing all of the particles produced in the collisions makes it good at identifying a momentum imbalance in an event. Such an imbalance arises when a particle escapes detection (usually signifying the presence of a neutrino in the event which CMS cannot track) and can be measured with good precision in the direction transverse to the beam line (Σ momentum should be zero here as the proton beams collide head on). One of the central features of CMS is its namesake solenoid which provides a 3.8 Tesla magnetic field uniformly across the detector. This field bends the charged particles that are produced during collisions, allowing the particles momentum to be accurately measured. Combining these tracks with the energy information gathered by the Electromagnetic Calorimeter (ECAL) and Hadronic Calorimeter

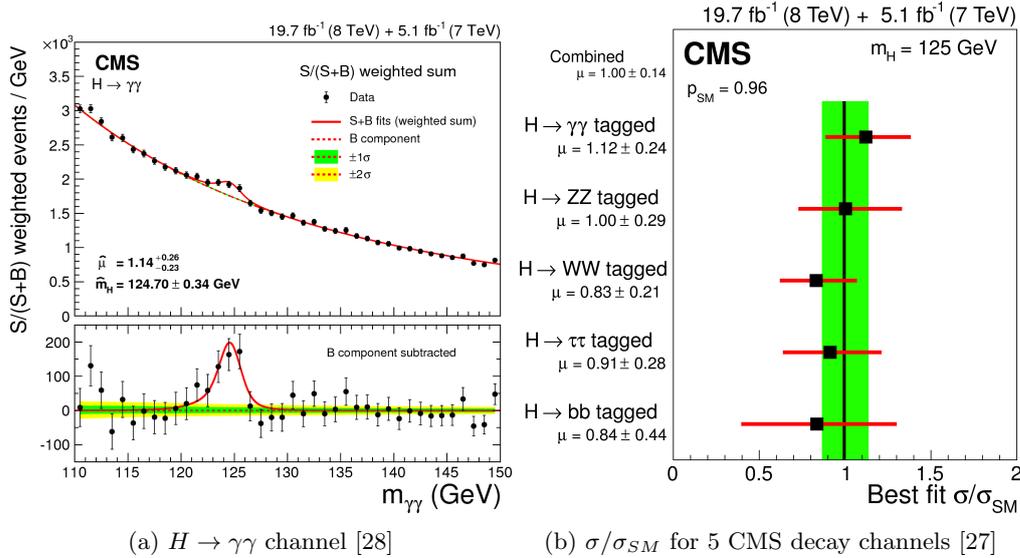


Figure 1.1: The CMS experiment has observed a new boson at $m \sim 125 \text{ GeV}/c^2$

27 (HCAL) we are able to fully reconstruct the particles generated in each event.

28 Beyond directly detecting the decay products of the Higgs (as in $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$), the Higgs can
 29 decay to have particles that have short lifetimes (ex. tau, top quark, weak bosons). The decay
 30 of these particles leads to a plethora of final states that can be observed by reconstructing all
 31 of the final state particles in an event. This thesis presents the search for one of the final
 32 states, $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow \ell\nu q\bar{q}$, in which the Higgs decays into two W bosons where one W decays
 33 leptonically and the other decays hadronically. This final state signature of one lepton, two
 34 quark jets, and a neutrino (observed as a missing energy) is a valuable addition to the CMS
 35 Higgs measurement, as it has been searched for $M_h > 2 M_W$ [29] but not at a mass $M_h \simeq 125$
 36 GeV.

37 Searching for a Higgs of mass $M_h \simeq 125 \text{ GeV}$ is not easy though, as it requires that at
 38 least one of the W bosons to be virtual. This means that the boson is created with an ‘off
 39 shell’ energy where $M_W \neq 80 \text{ GeV}$. Thus, reconstructing the W mass correctly is not always
 40 possible, making our signal harder to distinguish. For this analysis, the largest background is
 41 SM process of W+jets, which will directly mimic our signal when the W in that event decays
 42 leptonically. To look for our signal a Multi-Variate Analysis (MVA) technique is used to attempt
 43 to separate our $H \rightarrow WW$ signal from the W+jets background. The MVA technique used is
 44 a Boosted Decision Tree (BDT), which when provided with input about the event generates a
 45 single discriminant that describes the event as signal-like or background-like. This discriminant
 46 is then used for signal extraction and ultimately to place an upper limit on the production cross
 47 section of $H \rightarrow WW$.

48 This thesis is organized as follows. Chapter 2 describes the physics motivation for this SM

49 Higgs search as well as the theoretical framework that the SM is built on. Following this, a
50 description of the LHC is given in chapter 3 and CMS in chapter 4. Chapter 5 describes the
51 reconstruction of physics objects from signals in the detector. In Chapter 6 I describe the
52 method for selection events and modeling the background using Monte-Carlo (MC) simulation.
53 Chapter 7 shows the analysis of this data along with the description of the MVA method used.
54 Finally, an interpretation of the results is shown and the thesis is concluded in chapter 9.

Chapter 2

Theoretical Background: The Standard Model

The Standard Model (SM) of particle physics concisely describes a unified representation of our knowledge of particle interactions. The SM framework was formed in the 1960s, combining the work of many different physicists. Electromagnetism was described in 1930 by Herman Weyl [30] as that of a local symmetry represented by the Lie group $U(1)$. Then, in 1954, Yang and Mills constructed a gauge theory based on a three dimensional group $SU(2)$ [31] that was used to describe the electroweak interaction. By the 1970s a model of the strong interaction had been added, represented by an $SU(3)$ group describing the color interactions. Together, these forces were unified to create a representation of particle physics described by the gauge group

$$SU(3)_C \otimes SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y \tag{2.1}$$

where $SU(3)_C$ describes the quark QCD interactions, $SU(2)_L$ describes the weak interactions among quarks and leptons, and $U(1)_Y$ describes the electromagnetic interaction. The SM is a Quantum Field Theory (QFT) that describes all of the known particles, though there are still a handful of experimental and theoretical shortcomings. These will be described in more detail below.

2.1 The Standard Model

The SM is comprised of twelve types of fermions and 5 types of bosons shown in Figure 2.1. The fermions are further broken down into six leptons and six quarks. The bosons are separated into the force-carrying particles (W^\pm, Z, γ , gluons) and the recently discovered Higgs Boson (H).

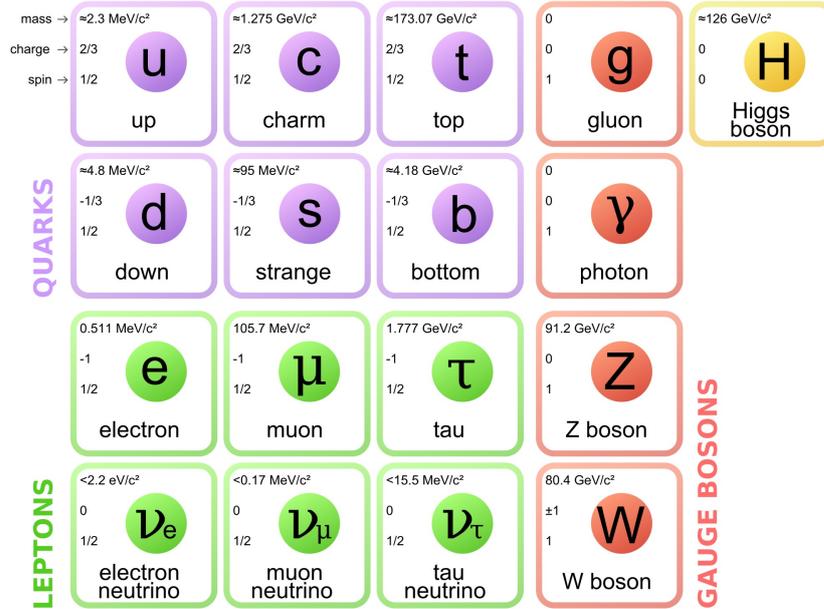


Figure 2.1: The Standard Model of elementary particles [1]. Six quarks (shown in purple) and six leptons (shown in green) comprise the fermionic component of the SM, while the force mediating gauge bosons (shown in red) comprise the bosonic component. Additionally, the Higgs Boson (the result of electroweak symmetry breaking) is shown in yellow.

75 All fermions are spin $1/2$ particles, meaning they have an intrinsic angular momentum of
 76 $\hbar/2$. They follow Fermi-Dirac statistics and obey the Pauli exclusion principle. Under these
 77 rules no two fermions may simultaneously exist in the identical quantum state as one another.
 78 Additionally, for every fermion there is an anti-fermion with identical mass but opposite quantum
 79 numbers.

80 Leptons can be broken down into three generations, beginning with the first generation com-
 81 prised of the electron and its associated neutrino, e and ν_e . Although the standard model predicts
 82 neutrinos to be massless, it has been shown experimentally that this is not true. Though we
 83 have yet to measure them fully, upper bounds have been placed on neutrino mass and are shown
 84 in figure 2.1. The second and third generations of leptons are composed of heavier versions of
 85 the electron, the particles known as the muon μ and tau τ leptons as well as their associated
 86 neutrinos. Each lepton generation has an associated quantum number, known as lepton number,
 87 which must be conserved in SM interactions. The first generation leptons have $L_e = +1$, while
 88 having $L_\mu = L_\tau = 0$. The second and third generation similarly have their associated lepton
 89 number $= +1$, while the others are zero. Antiparticles for each lepton are assigned lepton num-
 90 bers of opposite sign. Lepton number conservation has been shown to be violated by neutrino
 91 oscillations [32], but in this case total lepton number $\sum L_l$ is conserved.

92 Quarks are also separated into generations of hierarchical mass. The first generation of quarks
 93 is composed of the up u and down d quarks. The second and third generation of quarks are made

94 up of the strange s and charm c quarks, and the top t and bottom b quarks respectively. Quarks
 95 have fractional charge, with the up, charm, and top quarks having charge $+2/3e$, while the down,
 96 strange, and bottom quarks have charge $-1/3e$. Bare quarks have never been observed in nature,
 97 so quarks are observed in bound states known as baryons or mesons. Baryons are bound states
 98 of three quarks (or anti-quarks), and mesons are bound states of two quarks. Together, baryons
 99 and mesons are collectively referred to as hadrons. Like leptons, baryons have an associated
 100 quantum number called Baryon Number B , with all quarks assigned a baryon number of $+1/3$.
 101 Conservation of baryon number means that the SM only permits the creation and destruction
 102 of quark-antiquark pairs. In addition to electric charge, quarks possess an additional charge
 103 known as color charge. This is commonly described as being red, green, or blue (as well as
 104 the associated anti-color charges of anti-red, anti-green, and anti-blue). Only colorless bound
 105 states have been observed, which can be seen in baryons as the combination of a red, blue, and
 106 green quark, or in mesons as the combination as a color anti-color quark pair. The additional
 107 component of color charge allows the quarks to interact via the strong interaction as well as via
 108 the weak and electromagnetic interactions.

109 The bosons described in the SM are known as force carriers, meaning that they mediate
 110 interactions involving the different forces. The electromagnetic interactions are mediated by
 111 photons, represented as γ . Weak interactions can involve charged interactions (mediated by W^\pm
 112 bosons), or neutral interactions (mediated by the Z boson). Gluons, represented by g mediate
 113 strong interactions.

114 Additionally, the Higgs boson (h) forms the last piece of the Standard Model pantheon.
 115 Its inclusion in the SM is a result of electroweak symmetry breaking and will be addressed in
 116 section 2.5.

117 2.2 Quantum Electrodynamics

118 Quantum Electrodynamics (QED) is a quantum field theory (QFT) that describes the electro-
 119 magnetic interactions. In a QFT, particles such as leptons and quarks, are represented by fields.
 120 Fields are described by a Lagrangian density, denoted by \mathcal{L} , but as I will be describing field
 121 theories I will hereafter simply refer to \mathcal{L} as the Lagrangian. QED describes particles with spin
 122 $1/2$, which are represented by a Dirac Lagrangian given by

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \quad (2.2)$$

123 where ψ is a four-component field known as a Dirac spinor, γ^μ are the four Dirac gamma matrices,
 124 and $\bar{\psi} \equiv \psi^\dagger\gamma^0$. In order for our theory to correctly describe our real world particles, it must

125 be invariant under global and local gauge transformations. Let us first look at a global U(1)
 126 transformation where

$$\psi \rightarrow \psi' = e^{-i\alpha}\psi \quad (2.3)$$

127 By replacing this into equation 2.2, we see that $\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}' = \mathcal{L}$, and thus our Dirac Lagrangian is
 128 invariant under global transformations. For local transformations we let $\alpha \rightarrow \alpha(x)$. Under this
 129 transformation

$$\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L} - (\partial_\mu \alpha) \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu \psi \quad (2.4)$$

130 where it is evident that the Lagrangian is not invariant under such a transformation. In order to
 131 restore this invariance we replace the partial derivative in the Lagrangian with a newly defined
 132 covariant derivative:

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu + ieA_\mu \quad (2.5)$$

133 where A_μ is a new gauge field representing the photon that transforms as

$$A_\mu(x) \rightarrow A_\mu(x) - \frac{1}{e} \partial_\mu \alpha(x) \quad (2.6)$$

134 Now, by replacing the partial derivative with this covariant derivative we can see that the
 135 covariant derivative transforms in the same way that $\psi(x)$ transforms which will preserve the
 136 local gauge invariance. When transforming this field we see that $D_\mu \psi \rightarrow (D_\mu)'\psi = e^{-i\alpha} D_\mu \psi$.
 137 This results in equation 2.2 taking the locally gauge invariant form:

$$\mathcal{L} = \bar{\psi}(i\gamma^\mu D_\mu - m)\psi - \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} \quad (2.7)$$

138 where

$$F^{\mu\nu} = (\partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu) \quad (2.8)$$

139 is the electromagnetic field strength tensor. It is important to note that in this Lagrangian there
 140 is no $m^2 A_\mu A^\mu$ term, which would represent the mass of the gauge field. This is good because we
 141 have identified the gauge field here as the photon which we know to be massless. It is evident
 142 though that this process of introducing a gauge field that transforms like the wave-function will
 143 only work with massless bosons, a problem we will discuss later. Lagrangian 2.7 now describes
 144 lepton interaction, and can be generalized to include all leptons by letting $\psi \rightarrow \psi_i$ and summing

145 over all leptons.

146 2.3 Electro-Weak Interaction

147 In the standard model the electromagnetic and weak interactions are unified into a single elec-
 148 troweak theory [33]. The work of extending the symmetry described in section 2.2 to higher
 149 order models was accomplished by Yang and Mills in 1954 [31]. With more dimensions, instead
 150 of varying a local function $\alpha(x)$ you instead need a matrix (or matrices) to describe the dy-
 151 namics. This generalization is known as Non-abelian gauge theory and to understand it we will
 152 start first with a fermionic doublet representing an $SU(2)$ symmetry, then show how it combines
 153 into the description of the electroweak interactions represented by a local $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$ gauge
 154 symmetry.

155 2.3.1 Yang-Mills Theory

156 First let's start with a doublet of Dirac fields,

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_1(x) \\ \psi_2(x) \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.9)$$

157 where this doublet will transform under an arbitrary three dimensional rotation via the trans-
 158 formation [34]:

$$\psi \rightarrow \exp\left\langle i\alpha^i \frac{\sigma_i}{2} \right\rangle \psi \quad (2.10)$$

159 where σ_i are the Pauli sigma matrices

$$\sigma^1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \sigma^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \sigma^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.11)$$

160 whose products satisfy the identity

$$\sigma^i \sigma^j = \delta^{ij} + i\epsilon^{ijk} \sigma^k, \text{ where } \epsilon^{0123} = +1 \quad (2.12)$$

161 and ϵ is a totally antisymmetric tensor. Generalizing equation 2.10 from a global symmetry to
 162 a locally symmetric transformation, we impose the condition that the Lagrangian be invariant
 163 under any arbitrary transformation $\alpha^i(x)$. Now,

$$\psi(x) \rightarrow V(x)\psi(x), \text{ where } V(x) = \exp\left(i\alpha^i(x) \frac{\sigma^i}{2}\right) \quad (2.13)$$

164 so in order to preserve local gauge invariance we must introduce three vector fields $A_\mu^i(x)$, where
 165 $i = 1,2,3$. As in the EM theory transformation, we similarly transform the covariant derivative

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu - igA_\mu^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2} \quad (2.14)$$

This means that the fields $A_\mu^i(x)$ must transform

$$A_\mu^i(x) \frac{\sigma^i}{2} \rightarrow V(x) \left(A_\mu^i(x) \frac{\sigma^i}{2} + \frac{i}{g} \partial_\mu \right) V^\dagger(x) \quad (2.15)$$

166 Since the Pauli matrices do not commute this is not a simple calculation. For infinitesimal
 167 transformations, we can expand $V(x)$ to first order in α and obtain a (slightly) easier relationship:

$$A_\mu^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2} \rightarrow A_\mu^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2} + \frac{1}{g} (\partial_\mu \alpha^i) \frac{\sigma^i}{2} + i \left[\alpha^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2}, A_\mu^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2} \right] + \dots \quad (2.16)$$

168 By combining the transformation in 2.16 and the infinitesimal fermion transformation, we find
 169 that the covariant derivative transforms as

$$D_\mu \psi \rightarrow \left(1 + i\alpha^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2} \right) D_\mu \psi \quad (2.17)$$

170 which leads to a new form for the field strength tensor $F_{\mu\nu}^i$:

$$F_{\mu\nu}^i = \partial_\mu A_\nu^i - \partial_\nu A_\mu^i + g\epsilon^{ijk} A_\mu^j A_\nu^k \quad (2.18)$$

171 Finally, we can put this all together to form the Yang-Mills Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4} (F_{\mu\nu}^i)^2 + \bar{\psi} (i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - igA_\mu^i \frac{\sigma^i}{2}) \psi \quad (2.19)$$

172 2.3.2 Glashow-Weinberg-Salam model for EW Interactions

173 Now that we have the mathematical framework of Yang-Mills theory, we can use it to obtain the
 174 Weinberg-Salam model of Electro-Weak (EW) interactions [33], a $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$ gauge theory.
 175 Figure 2.2 shows a classic example of weak interaction, neutron decay. By using some important
 176 information taken from experiments [35], we know that the particles in the standard model can
 177 be represented as either left handed (spin of the particle is aligned with the direction of motion)
 178 or right handed (anti-aligned). In this model the left handed components are doublets which
 179 participate in the weak interaction, and the right handed components are singlets which only
 180 interact via the electromagnetic interaction. There are no right handed neutrinos observed in
 181 the SM, so we get

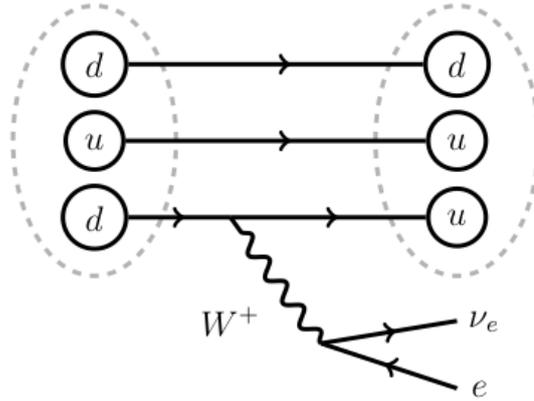


Figure 2.2: Feynman diagram for a neutron decaying into a proton via the weak interaction. In this case, a down type quark radiates a W boson and becomes an up type quark, while the W decays leptonically.

$$L_e = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix}, R = e_R \quad (2.20)$$

182 First, looking only at the kinetic energy term of the Lagrangian we get

$$\mathcal{L}_{KE} = L_e^\dagger \sigma^\mu i \partial_\mu L_e + R^\dagger \sigma^\mu i \partial_\mu R \quad (2.21)$$

183 In order for this to remain invariant under global $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$ transformation we have

$$L \rightarrow L' = e^{i\theta} U L \quad (2.22)$$

$$R \rightarrow R' = e^{2i\theta} R \quad (2.23)$$

184 where $U = e^{-i\alpha^k \sigma^k}$, and θ and α^k are real numbers. Like before, this is not invariant under
 185 local transformations on its own, so we will introduce a $U(1)$ gauge field $B_\mu(x)$ and three $SU(2)$
 186 gauge fields $W_\mu(x) = W_\mu^k(x) \sigma_k$. These fields transform as

$$B_\mu(x) \rightarrow B'_\mu(x) = B_\mu(x) + \frac{2}{g_1} \partial_\mu \theta(x) \quad (2.24)$$

$$W_\mu(x) \rightarrow W'_\mu(x) = U(x) W_\mu(x) U^\dagger(x) + \frac{2i}{g_2} (\partial_\mu U(x)) U^\dagger(x), \quad (2.25)$$

187 where g_1 and g_2 are dimensional parameters of the theory. Transforming the covariant derivative
 188 appropriately then gives

$$D_\mu L_e = \left(\partial_\mu + i \frac{g_1}{2} Y B_\mu + i \frac{g_2}{2} Y W_\mu \right) L_e \quad (2.26)$$

$$D_\mu R = \left(\partial_\mu + i \frac{g_1}{2} Y B_\mu \right) R \quad (2.27)$$

189 where Y is the hypercharge operator. Hypercharge is defined to be $Y_L = -1$ for the left-handed
 190 doublet and $Y_R = -2$ for the right handed singlet. Table 2.1 shows the representation of the
 191 Standard Model gauge fields with their associated electric charge and hypercharge.

192 The full Lagrangian can then be defined by combining the kinetic terms with gauge interaction
 193 terms

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= \mathcal{L}_{KE} + \mathcal{L}_{gauge} \\ &= L_e^\dagger \sigma^\mu i \partial_\mu L_e + R^\dagger \sigma^\mu i \partial_\mu R - \frac{1}{4} B_{\mu\nu} B^{\mu\nu} - \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{1}{4} W_{\mu\nu}^i W^{i\mu\nu} \end{aligned} \quad (2.28)$$

194 where $B_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu B_\nu - \partial_\nu B_\mu$ and $W_{\mu\nu} = [\partial_\mu + (i \frac{g_2}{2}) W_\mu] W_\nu - [\partial_\nu + (i \frac{g_2}{2}) W_\nu] W_\mu$ representing the
 195 field strength tensors. The Lagrangian is now invariant as we have shown it, but it is still lacking
 196 any mass terms (as they would break this invariance). The mass terms of the Lagrangian will
 197 be addressed later in section 2.5.

Field	Notation	Hypercharge	Electric Charge
Left-handed quark doublet	$Q_L = \begin{pmatrix} u_L \\ d_L \end{pmatrix}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 2/3 \\ -1/3 \end{pmatrix}$
Right-handed up-type quark singlet	u_R	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$
Right-handed down-type quark singlet	d_R	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$
Left-handed lepton doublet	$L_L = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix}$	-1	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$
Right-handed charged lepton singlet	e_R	-2	-1

Table 2.1: The quantum representation of fermions in the standard model and their associated electric charge and Hypercharge(Y). All fermions except neutrinos interact with the electromagnetic force. All left-handed doublets interact with the weak force.

198 The physical gauge bosons can be associated with combinations of these B and W fields.
 199 The W_1 and W_2 fields are electrically charged, while the W_3 and B gauge fields are electrically
 200 neutral. They combine linearly to become the physical bosons we observe:

$$\begin{aligned} W_\mu^\pm &= \frac{W_\mu^1 \mp i W_\mu^2}{\sqrt{2}} \\ Z_\mu &= \frac{g_1 W_\mu^3 - g_2 B_\mu}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} = W_\mu^3 \cos(\theta_W) - B_\mu \sin(\theta_W) \\ A_\mu &= \frac{g_1 W_\mu^3 + g_2 B_\mu}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} = W_\mu^3 \sin(\theta_W) + B_\mu \cos(\theta_W) \end{aligned} \quad (2.29)$$

201 where θ_W is the Weinberg angle defined by $\sin(\theta_W) = g_1 / \sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}$. The interactions shown in
 202 equation 2.28 only couple the W^\pm to the left handed doublets, but allows coupling of the Z and
 203 photon (A) to both the left and right handed components.

204 Quarks are added to the Lagrangian in a similar manner by placing the left hand components
 205 of the up and down quarks into an $SU(2)$ doublet, and the right handed components in separate
 206 singlets,

$$Q_u = \begin{pmatrix} u_L \\ d_L \end{pmatrix}, u_R, d_R \quad (2.30)$$

207 By analogy to the leptons we can construct the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L}_{KE}^{quark} = Q_u^\dagger \sigma^\mu i D_\mu Q_u + u_R^\dagger \sigma^\mu i D_\mu u_R + d_R^\dagger \sigma^\mu i D_\mu d_R \quad (2.31)$$

208 and by adding a term like equation 2.31 for each set of quarks to the Lagrangian for the leptons

$$\mathcal{L}^{EW} = \mathcal{L}_{gauge} + \mathcal{L}_{KE}^{quark} + \mathcal{L}_{KE}^{lep} \quad (2.32)$$

209 This leads to a form which again only couples the W bosons to the left-handed quarks while the
 210 Z and photon couple to both left and right-handed components.

211 2.4 Strong Interaction

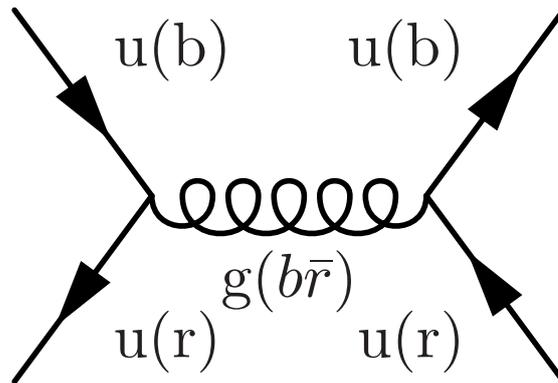


Figure 2.3: Example of a gluon exchange between quarks resulting in a change of color charge in the quarks. Quarks carry either a positive or negative color charge while gluons carry one component of both positive and negative color charge.

212 Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD) is the theory of the strong interactions that takes place
 213 between quarks and is represented by a local $SU(3)_C$ gauge symmetry. The C stands for color,
 214 as quarks possess an additional property known as color charge that can come in three varieties
 215 commonly called red, green, and blue. To model this, each quark is represented in a color triplet

$$q_u = \begin{pmatrix} u_r \\ u_g \\ u_b \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2.33)$$

216 Under this representation we can define the invariant QCD quark Lagrangian to be

$$\mathcal{L}_{quark} = \sum_{i=1}^6 \bar{q}_i i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu q_i, \quad (2.34)$$

217 where q_i represents any of the 6 quark flavors. As before, we then check the invariance of \mathcal{L} under
 218 the transformation $q_i \rightarrow q'_i = Uq_i$ where $U = e^{i\alpha^a \lambda^a}$. In the case of SU(3) we now need a 3x3
 219 matrix λ^a to describe the transformation of the quark triplet. For SU(3) these are known as the
 220 Gell-Mann matrices, of which there are 8. Under this transformation, to preserve invariance, we
 221 must introduce eight gauge fields (G_μ) and an appropriately transforming covariant derivative:

$$G_\mu^a \rightarrow G_\mu^a + \frac{i}{g} \partial_\mu \alpha^a + f^{abc} G_\mu^b \alpha^c \quad (2.35)$$

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu + igG_\mu^a \lambda^a$$

222 where f^{abc} is the structure constant for SU(3) that obeys the commutation relationship $[\lambda^a, \lambda^b]$
 223 $= if^{abc} \lambda^c$. Then, the field strength tensor for QCD is defined as

$$F_{\mu\nu}^a = \partial_\mu G_\nu^a - \partial_\nu G_\mu^a + f^{abc} G_\mu^b G_\nu^c \quad (2.36)$$

224 which finally leads us to the QCD Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L}_{quark} = -\frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu}^a F^{a\mu\nu} + \bar{q}_u (i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - igG_\mu^a \lambda^a) q_u. \quad (2.37)$$

225 We have shown that the mathematical framework of QCD is sound, but some insight into
 226 the history of its theoretical development will help ground this understanding. The theory of
 227 hadron interactions was developed in 1964 by Gell-Mann [36] and Zweig [37], in which Gell-Mann
 228 named the fundamental particles which make up baryons and mesons to be quarks. This model
 229 included only three quarks: the up, down and strange quarks. Additionally, the existence of only
 230 two quark (hadrons) or three quark (baryons) particles appeared to violate the Pauli exclusion
 231 principle requiring that no two fermions can occupy the same quantum state. This problem
 232 was solved by the introduction of color charge by Greenberg [38], giving quarks an additional
 233 quantum number and allowing all stable hadrons to be color neutral.

234 This requirement can be fulfilled in two ways: combining equal parts of each color in a qqq
 235 combination, or combining a color anti-color pair in a $q\bar{q}$ combination. The combinations were

introduced before as baryons (three quark particles) and mesons (two quark particles). Each quark has an associated color charge, so in order to conserve color each gluon (represented by the eight gauge fields introduced above as G_μ) must contain two color charges. With three colors and three anti-colors we would expect 9 combinations and thus 9 gluons, but a ninth state would represent a gluon singlet state which has not been observed [39].

2.5 Higgs Mechanism

Now that we have shown that gauge theories can describe the interactions of the particles in the standard model, we need to address the issue of mass. The Lagrangians for the GWS Electro-Weak (EW) theory and the strong interaction both skirt the problem of mass, and in fact require the gauge particles (W/Z bosons, gluons) to be massless. We know from experiments at European Center for Nuclear Research (CERN) that the W [40] and Z [41] bosons have a large mass, so we need to find a way to correctly describe the mass of these particles in our theory. The Higgs Mechanism allows us to generate mass terms for these particles while maintaining gauge invariance [33] [35] [42].

In order to generate these masses six physicists (in three separate groups) developed what we now call the Higgs Mechanism, but should more correctly be referred to as the Englert-Brout-Higgs-Guralnik-Hagen-Kibble mechanism. They postulated that a complex scalar field ϕ existed, which is represented by the complex scalar doublet

$$\phi = \begin{pmatrix} \phi^+ \\ \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.38)$$

This scalar field will have a Lagrangian of the form

$$\mathcal{L}_{higgs} = (D_\mu \phi)^\dagger (D_\mu \phi) - V(\phi), \quad (2.39)$$

where

$$V(\phi) = \mu^2 |\phi^\dagger \phi| + \lambda (|\phi^\dagger \phi|)^2 \quad (2.40)$$

and

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu + i \frac{g_1}{2} \tau \cdot W_\mu + i \frac{g_2}{2} B_\mu Y \quad (2.41)$$

with $\tau = \sigma / 2$. If we restrict this potential to values where $\lambda > 0$, then for values where $\mu^2 < 0$ we will have a ground state that is not equal to zero as seen in figure 2.4.

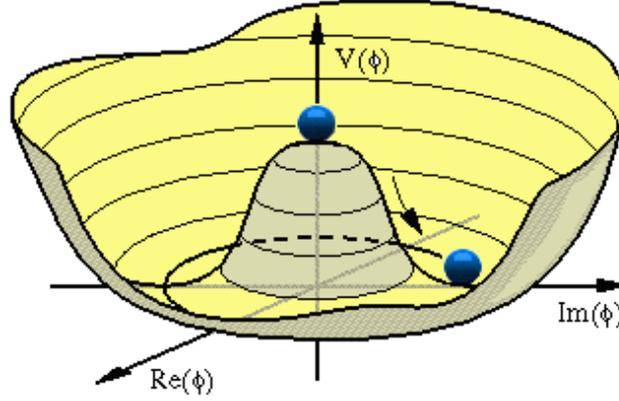


Figure 2.4: The ‘sombbrero’ potential with an unstable state at $\phi = 0$ and a non-zero minimum

259 This non-zero minimum is often referred to as a Vacuum Expectation Value (VEV). By
 260 choosing the VEV judiciously we can observe the effect of this scalar field on our gauge fields,
 261 letting

$$\langle \phi \rangle_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.42)$$

262 where $v = \sqrt{\mu^2/\lambda}$. In this state ϕ is not invariant to any individual generators (τ_a or Y) but if
 263 we assign a hypercharge (Y_ϕ) to this scalar = 1 then we can define the electromagnetic charge
 264 as

$$Q = \frac{\tau^3 + Y}{2} \quad (2.43)$$

265 This method preserves electromagnetic symmetry while providing the desired symmetry
 266 breaking.

$$Q\langle \phi \rangle = \frac{1}{2}(\tau_3 + Y)\langle \phi \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} Y_\phi + 1 & 0 \\ 0 & Y_\phi - 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.44)$$

267 thus giving us

$$SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y \rightarrow U(1)_{EM} \quad (2.45)$$

268 Now that we see that we can recover the EM symmetry that we desire, let’s look explicitly at
 269 the other terms of the Lagrangian to see how they gain mass. We take the covariant derivative
 270 term of the Lagrangian and act upon it with the higgs VEV $\langle \phi \rangle$:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\mathcal{L} &= (D_\mu\phi)^\dagger(D_\mu\phi) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(0 \quad v) \left(g_1 W_\mu^a \tau^a + \frac{1}{2} g_2 B_\mu \right) \left(g_1 W^{\mu b} \tau^b + \frac{1}{2} g_2 B^\mu \right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v \end{pmatrix}.\end{aligned}\quad (2.46)$$

To see the effect on the vector bosons we can evaluate this matrix product using the values of τ_a , and in doing so we find

$$\Delta\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{v^2}{4} [g_1^2 (W_\mu^1)^2 + g_1^2 (W_\mu^2)^2 + (-gW_\mu^3 + g_2 B_\mu)^2]. \quad (2.47)$$

271 Using the results of equation 2.47 we can identify the three massive vector bosons and a
272 fourth massless boson which we will define as

$$\begin{aligned}W_\mu^\pm &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(W_\mu^1 \mp iW_\mu^2) && \text{with mass } m_W = g\frac{v}{2}; \\ Z_\mu &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}}(gW_\mu^3 - g'B_\mu) && \text{with mass } m_Z = \frac{v}{2}\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}; \\ A_\mu &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}}(gW_\mu^3 + g'B_\mu) && \text{with mass } m_A = 0.\end{aligned}\quad (2.48)$$

273 The last field A_μ is not present in equation 2.47 as it is massless, but was previously identified as
274 the photon due to the gauge invariance under the $\tau_3 + Y$ phase rotation. Using this information,
275 and defining the operator $T^\pm = \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_1 + i\sigma_2) = \sigma^\pm$, we can rewrite the covariant derivative in
276 terms of the mass eigenstate fields, the charge Y , and spinor representation T . Doing this we see

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu - \frac{ig_1}{\sqrt{2}}(W_\mu^+ T^+ + W_\mu^- T^-) - \frac{i}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} Z_\mu (g_1^2 T^3 - g_2^2 Y) - \frac{g_1 g_2}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} A_\mu (T^3 + Y). \quad (2.49)$$

277 Equation 2.49 gives us many useful terms to look at. The last term explicitly couples the
278 massless gauge boson A_μ with the gauge generator $(T^3 + Y)$ which we previously identified as the
279 electric charge quantum number in equation 2.43. From this we can also identify the electron
280 charge e as

$$e = \frac{g_1 g_2}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}}. \quad (2.50)$$

281 Furthermore, we can use the definitions of Z_μ and A_μ in relation to the weak mixing angle
282 derived in equation 2.29 to rewrite the Lagrangian as

$$D_\mu = \left(\partial_\mu - \frac{ig_1}{\sqrt{2}}(W_\mu^+ + W_\mu^- T^-) - \frac{ig_1}{\cos\theta_W} Z_\mu (T^3 - \sin^2\theta_W Q) - ieA_\mu Q \right). \quad (2.51)$$

283 Now that we see how the Higgs mechanism applies to the gauge bosons, we will briefly explore

its effect on the fermionic components of the Lagrangian. Combining our results from earlier (equations ?? and ??) we get the full fermionic Lagrangian:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{Fermion} = & \bar{E}_L(i\gamma^\mu D_\mu)E_L + \bar{e}_R(i\gamma^\mu D_\mu)e_R \\ & \bar{Q}_L(i\gamma^\mu D_\mu)Q_L + \bar{u}_R(i\gamma^\mu D_\mu)u_R + \bar{d}_R(i\gamma^\mu D_\mu)d_R \end{aligned} \quad (2.52)$$

This is a rather large and unwieldy equation to evaluate, so we'll look at just the first term in order to see the explicit coupling of the left handed electron to the gauge boson fields. Using our results from equation 2.51 for covariant derivative we see

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{E_L} = & \begin{pmatrix} \bar{\nu}_L & \bar{e}_L \end{pmatrix} \left((i\gamma^\mu(\partial_\mu - \frac{ig_1}{\sqrt{2}}(W_\mu^+ T^+ + W_\mu^- T^-) - \frac{ig_1}{\cos\theta_W} Z_\mu^0(T^3 - \sin^2\theta_W Q) - ieA_\mu Q)) \right) \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix} \\ = & \bar{\nu}_L i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \nu_L + \bar{e}_L i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu e_L + \frac{ig_1}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ \bar{\nu}_L \gamma^\mu e + \frac{ig_1}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- \bar{e}_L \gamma^\mu \nu_L \\ & + \frac{ig_1}{\cos\theta_W} \bar{\nu}_L (1/2) \gamma^\mu \nu_L + \frac{ig_1}{\cos\theta_W} \bar{e}_L \gamma^\mu (-1/2 + \sin^2\theta_W (+1)) e_L + (ie) \bar{e}_L \gamma^\mu A_\mu (-1) \end{aligned} \quad (2.53)$$

Similar terms link the rest of the components of equation 2.52 to the gauge bosons, as well as additional terms that were not shown for the higher generation of quarks and leptons. With the fermionic components linked to the gauge bosons, we look at the effect of the higgs potential ϕ on the Lagrangian. Again, for simplicity I will just look at the component related to the electron.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{E_L, Yukawa} = & -\lambda_e \bar{E}_L \cdot \phi e_R - \lambda_e E_L \cdot \phi \bar{e}_R \\ = & -\frac{\lambda_e}{\sqrt{2}} (v) (\bar{e}_L e_R + e_L \bar{e}_R) \end{aligned} \quad (2.54)$$

From this we can identify the mass of the electron as $m_e = \frac{\lambda_e v}{\sqrt{2}}$. In order to generate the masses of the fermions, each particle has its own λ value. This means that while the Higgs mechanism does indeed generate mass for the particles while preserving the underlying $SU(2) \otimes U(1)$ symmetry, it does not explain the mass hierarchy that we observe. In addition, we need to add in extra terms into the Yukawa coupling to account for the higher generation of quarks and leptons, adding in coupling terms that account for the mixing of generations. Starting by looking at the mass terms of the quark, we examine the Yukawa coupling of the quarks and inserting the Higgs VEV

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{q, Yukawa} = & -\lambda_d \bar{Q}_L \cdot \phi d_R - \lambda_u \epsilon^{ab} \bar{Q}_L a \phi_b^\dagger u_R + \text{hermitian conjugate terms} \\ = & -\frac{\lambda_d}{\sqrt{2}} (v) \bar{d}_L d_R + -\frac{\lambda_u}{\sqrt{2}} (v) \bar{u}_L u_R + \text{h.c.} + \dots \end{aligned} \quad (2.55)$$

Like before, from equation 2.55 we can identify the mass terms for the d and u quarks to be

$$m_d = \frac{\lambda_d v}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad m_u = \frac{\lambda_u v}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (2.56)$$

302 Just as we found with the electron, the theory parametrizes the quark mass but does not
 303 explain the values we observe experimentally. The next step is to add mixing terms for the quark
 304 generation. By grouping the quarks into up type and down type vectors we can relate them from
 305 their original weak interaction basis to a diagonalized Higgs basis. Let's let u_L^i represent the
 306 original basis, and $u_L^{i'}$ represent the new basis. If

$$u_L^i = U_u^{ij} u_L^{j'}, \quad d_L^i = U_d^{ij} d_L^{j'} \quad (2.57)$$

307 then the two bases are related by a unitary transformations

$$u_L^{i'} = U_u^{ij} u_L^j, \quad d_L^{i'} = U_d^{ij} d_L^j \quad (2.58)$$

308 The interaction terms (the W boson current) with the charged gauge boson currents must then
 309 be rewritten as

$$J_W^{\mu+} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{u}_L^i \gamma^\mu d_L^i = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{u}_L^{i'} \gamma^\mu (U_u^\dagger U_d) d_L^{j'} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{u}_L^{i'} \gamma^\mu V_{ij} d_L^{j'} \quad (2.59)$$

310 where V_{ij} is the 3x3 Cabibbo-Kobayashi-Maskawa (CKM) matrix describing the mixing among
 311 six quarks [43] [44]. The off-diagonal terms of the CKM matrix describe the flavor mixing
 312 terms between generations, for example charm and strange mixing are related by a unitary
 313 transformations

$$V_{1j} d_L^{j'} = \cos\theta_c d_L^{j'} + \sin\theta_c s_L^{j'}, \quad (2.60)$$

314 with the term proportional to $\sin\theta_c$ allowing an s quark to decay weakly to a u quark.

315 2.6 The Higgs Boson

316 The investigation of fermion mass generation has focused on the scalar field that causes sponta-
 317 neous symmetry breaking of our gauge theory. We've seen how its interaction has created mass
 318 terms for fermions and bosons, but there is another manifestation that we have not looked at
 319 yet: the Higgs boson itself. To see this impact we take our scalar field from equation 2.42 and
 320 parametrize it by expanding the field in terms of deviations from the ground state:

$$\phi(x) = U(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v + h(x) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2.61)$$

321 This spinor now contains an arbitrary real component which is given by the VEV of ϕ plus
 322 our parametrized real field $h(x)$ with $\langle h(x) \rangle = 0$. We are free to make a gauge transformation to
 323 eliminate $U(x)$, so we will use the unitary gauge to do this. Just as before we have

$$\mathcal{L}_{higgs} = (D_\mu \phi)^\dagger (D_\mu \phi) + \mu^2 |\phi^\dagger \phi| - \lambda (|\phi^\dagger \phi|)^2, \quad (2.62)$$

324 where the minimum potential energy occurs at

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\mu^2}{\lambda}}. \quad (2.63)$$

325 Starting by looking at the potential energy term and plugging in the values of ϕ we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= -\mu^2 h^2 - \lambda v h^3 - \frac{1}{4} \lambda h^4 \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} m_h^2 h^2 - \sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{2}} m_h h^3 - \frac{1}{4} \lambda h^4 \end{aligned} \quad (2.64)$$

326 where we have identified that the field $h(x)$ is a scalar particle with mass $m_h = \sqrt{2}\mu = \sqrt{2\lambda}v$.
 327 Expanding the kinetic energy term from equation 2.62 gives us the terms we saw earlier in 2.47
 328 plus the Higgs interaction term

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu h)^2 + \left[m_W^2 W^{\mu+} W_\mu^- + \frac{1}{2} m_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu \right] \cdot \left(1 + \frac{h}{v} \right). \quad (2.65)$$

329 Additionally, we can follow that same logic looking at the fermion mass terms from before
 330 in 2.54 and 2.55 and identify the Higgs coupling to fermions as

$$\mathcal{L}_f = -m_f \bar{f} f \left(1 + \frac{h}{v} \right). \quad (2.66)$$

331 Combining these results we can see that the Higgs couples to vector bosons, fermions, as well as
 332 itself. Figure 2.5 shows the Feynman rules for these couplings explicitly.

333 2.7 Success of the Standard Model

334 With the theoretical framework in place it is useful to look at how successful the standard model
 335 has been at predicting and describing the world of particle physics that we observe. As I showed
 336 in figure 2.1, we have observed and measured all of the particles shown there. These discoveries
 337 have only occurred over about the last 50 years, with many of those particles not even theorized
 338 until the 1950s and 1960s. The original quark model proposed by Gell-Mann and Zweig only
 339 included the three lightest quarks: up, down, and strange.

340 Inclusion of the charm quark was proposed by Björken and Glashow in 1964 [45] and its full

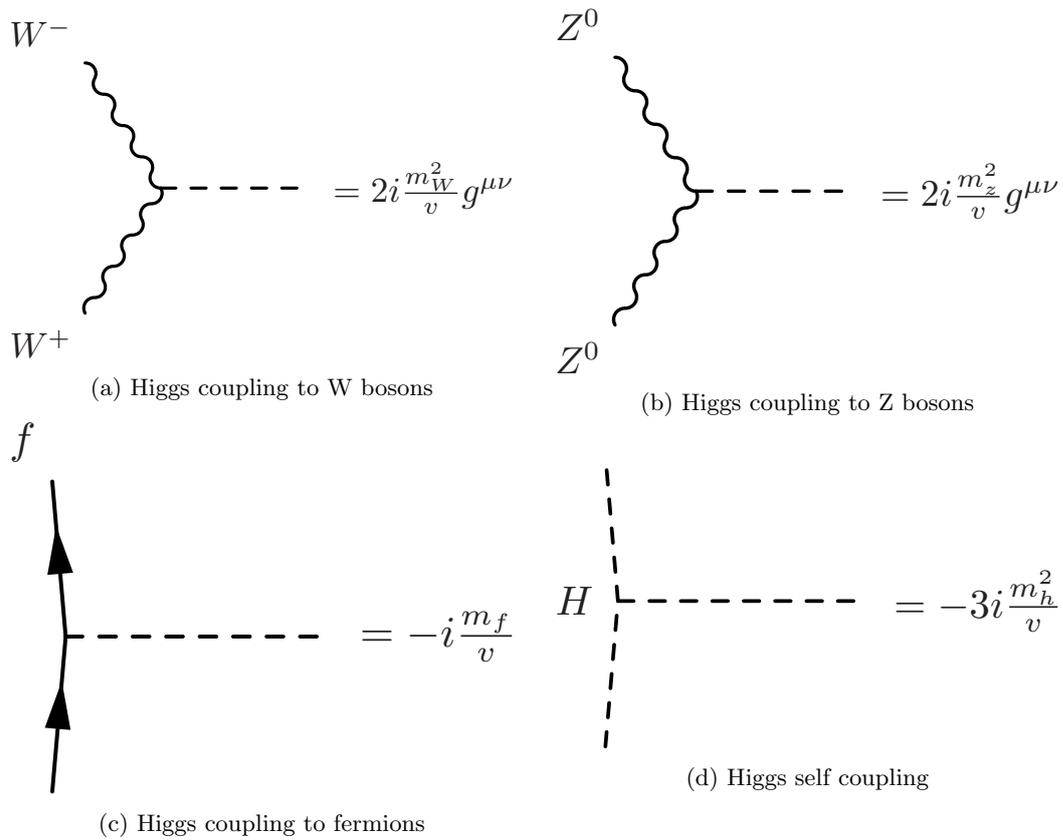


Figure 2.5: Tree level Feynman diagrams for Higgs coupling vertices to vector bosons(a,b), fermions(c), and to itself(d).

inclusion through the GIM mechanism was described in 1970 [46]. Soon after that, the charm quark was first observed in the J/ψ meson by the Stanford Linear Accelerator (SLAC) [47] and Brookhaven National Laboratory (BNL) [48]. Next came the theorization of the bottom (or beauty) quark by Kobayashi and Maskawa in 1973, as a method for describing CP violation in the weak interaction [49]. This would later lead to a Nobel prize for their theory of CP violation in 2008. Not long after that, Fermilab National Laboratory discovered the bottom quark in 1977 [50].

Following this, the W and Z bosons were discovered at CERN in 1983. In proton-antiproton collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 540$, GeV Carlo Rubbia led a team using the Super Proton Synchrotron (which is still in use today) on the experiment UA1 and with team led by Pierre Darriulat on UA2 they jointly announced discovery of the weak bosons [51]. Very few particles were observed in these first experiments, but later under the Large Electron-Positron Collider (LEP) experiment at CERN, precision measurements were made on the W and Z masses [52] [53]:

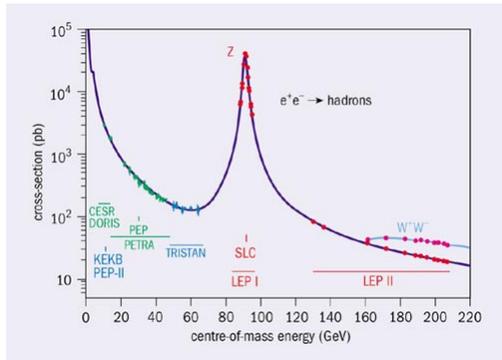
$$\begin{aligned} m_Z &= 91.1875 \pm 0.0021 \text{ GeV} \\ m_W &= 80.376 \pm 0.0033 \text{ GeV}. \end{aligned} \tag{2.67}$$

One more milestone for the standard model came in 1995 when the CDF and D0 experiments at the Tevatron (located at Fermilab National Laboratory) announced the observation of the 6th and final quark, the top quark. The Tevatron used proton-antiproton collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.4\text{TeV}$ to discover the top quark with mass $m_t \sim 176\text{GeV}$ [54] [55]. The top quark completed the 3rd generation of quarks predicted by Kobayashi and Maskawa, leaving the Standard Model nearly complete.

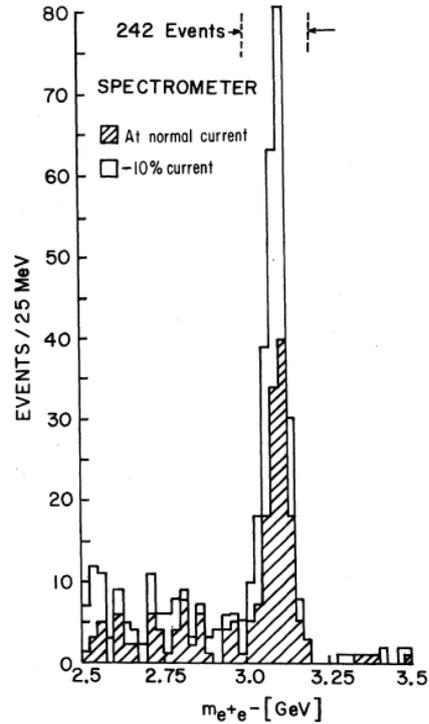
The final particle remaining to be discovered was the Higgs Boson. Both the LEP and Tevatron experiments searched for the Higgs, and though they did not observe it, they were able to exclude a large range of possible masses. Combining their results CDF and D0 were able to exclude the Higgs except for masses of $115 < m_{Higgs} < 155$ GeV, and $m_{Higgs} > 176$ GeV, as shown in figure 2.6c.

When the LHC first started collisions in 2010, hopes were high that this would lead to the first real look at the Higgs. Then, in July of 2012, the CMS and ATLAS collaborations at CERN announced the observation of a new boson with mass $\sim 125\text{GeV}$ that is consistent with expectations for the Higgs boson [25] [26]. Measurements in the $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ and $H \rightarrow ZZ$ channels at CMS report $m_H = 125.3_{-0.27}^{+0.26}(\text{stat})_{-0.15}^{+0.14}(\text{syst})$ GeV as shown in figure 2.6d.

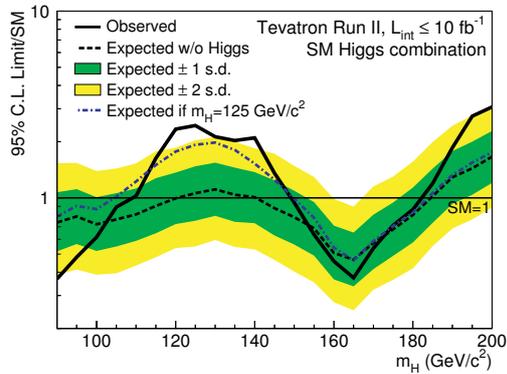
So far, the Higgs Boson has been observed in a number of different decay modes, but no direct observation has been seen in the semi-leptonic WW decay mode. A search here will add a valuable piece to the understanding of the Higgs and its coupling, and add yet another piece



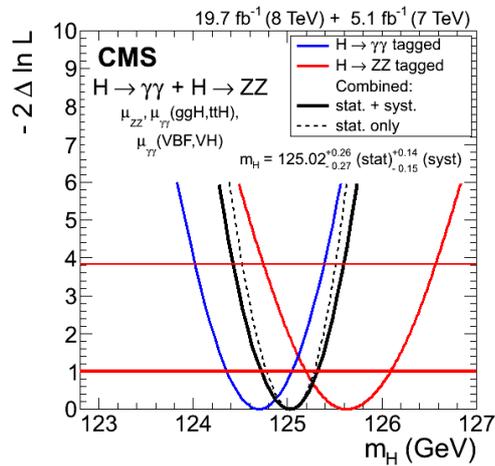
(a) Plot of the e^+e^- annihilation cross section to hadrons, showing the Z peak [56].



(b) Mass spectrum showing the existence of the J/ψ particle from BNL experiments [48]



(c) Combined exclusion plot for Higgs mass from the D0 and CDF experiments [57]



(d) Best fit mass results from the $\gamma\gamma$ and ZZ decay channels at CMS [27]

Figure 2.6: Milestones in particle physics showing discovery and measurements of SM particles.

373 to the combination of decay modes in which the Higgs can be observed.

374 2.8 Higgs Production in a p-p Collider

375 In order to search for the Higgs, we need to model its production and decay. The LHC is a proton-
 376 proton collider that can produce the Higgs through a number of different processes. Figure 2.7
 377 shows the production cross sections (at 8 TeV) for the five different production channels that
 378 occur at the LHC.

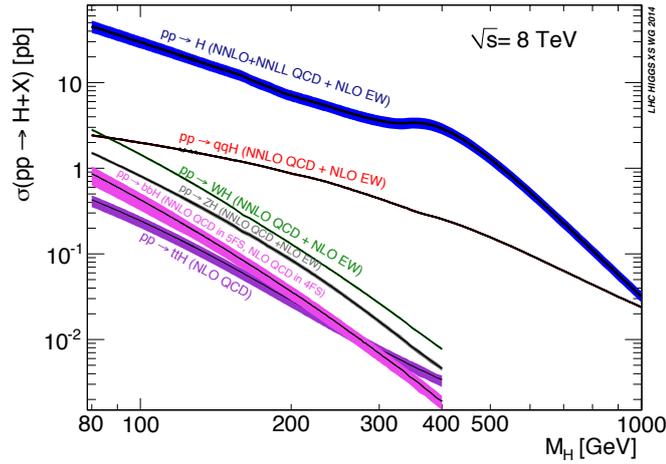


Figure 2.7: Higgs production cross-sections at the LHC for 8 TeV pp collisions

379 Notice that figure 2.7 is log scale, so the top process of Gluon-Gluon Fusion (gg-F) (in blue)
 380 is much more likely than any of the others. Also important to keep in mind is that this figure
 381 was generated before the Higgs discovery, hence the large range on the x-axis for potential Higgs
 382 mass. As this thesis focuses on a search for the $\simeq 125$ GeV Higgs, that is the area of the figure
 383 to focus on. Since gluons are massless they can't couple directly to the Higgs, so the gluon-gluon
 384 fusion production mechanism proceeds through a fermion loop interaction (shown in figure 2.8a).
 385 This loop is dominated by the top quark because, as we saw previously, the higgs coupling to
 386 fermions is dependent on fermion mass (eq 2.66) and the top quark is by far the heaviest fermion.
 387 The cross section for Higgs production at $m_H = 125$ GeV and $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV is given as:

$$\sigma_{ggF} = 19.27 \pm_{-7.8\%}^{+7.2\%} \text{ (QCD Scale Unc.)} \pm_{-6.9\%}^{+7.4\%} \text{ (PDF} + \alpha_S \text{ Unc.)} \text{ pb}^{-1} \quad (2.68)$$

388 where the QCD Scale uncertainty refers to the Next to Next to Leading Order (NNLO) radiative
 389 corrections, and PDF+ α_S refers to uncertainty on the Parton Distribution Function (PDF) and
 390 strong coupling parameters.

391 The next leading production mechanism is though the Vector Boson Fusion (VBF) (fig 2.8b)

where W^+ and W^- (or two Z^0) combine to produce a Higgs. Higgs production through VBF is also called qqH production due to the two outgoing quarks that are present in the production mechanism. Since this process involves weak vector bosons, an additional uncertainty on the EW scale is included, which has been calculated to Next to Leading Order (NLO). Production via VBF for a Higgs at $m_H = 125$ GeV and $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV is:

$$\sigma_{VBF} = 1.653 \pm_{-4.5\%}^{+4.5\%} (\text{EW Unc.}) \pm_{-0.2\%}^{+0.2\%} (\text{QCD Scale Unc.}) \pm_{-2.8\%}^{+2.6\%} (\text{PDF}+\alpha_S \text{ Unc.}) \text{ pb}^{-1} \quad (2.69)$$

The third (as well as the fourth and fifth) leading processes for Higgs production at the LHC are collectively called associated production mechanisms. This is when the Higgs is produced along with a W^\pm or Z^0 boson, or with a $t\bar{t}$ pair. WH or ZH processes are also referred to as ‘‘Higgsstrahlung’’ production as the Higgs is radiated from a vector boson in the same way a photon is radiated from an electron in traditional bremsstrahlung radiation (fig 2.8c). $t\bar{t}H$ production proceeds as shown in figure 2.8d. In total, the associated production cross sections for $m_H = 125$ GeV and $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV are:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{WH} &= 0.7046 \pm_{-1.0\%}^{+1.0\%} (\text{QCD Scale Unc.}) \pm_{-2.3\%}^{+2.3\%} (\text{PDF}+\alpha_S \text{ Unc.}) \text{ pb}^{-1} \\ \sigma_{ZH} &= 0.4153 \pm_{-3.1\%}^{+3.1\%} (\text{QCD Scale Unc.}) \pm_{-2.5\%}^{+2.5\%} (\text{PDF}+\alpha_S \text{ Unc.}) \text{ pb}^{-1} \\ \sigma_{t\bar{t}H} &= 0.1293 \pm_{-9.3\%}^{+3.8\%} (\text{QCD Scale Unc.}) \pm_{-8.1\%}^{+8.1\%} (\text{PDF}+\alpha_S \text{ Unc.}) \text{ pb}^{-1} \end{aligned} \quad (2.70)$$

2.9 $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ Production at the LHC

In this thesis we are interested in only one of many decay modes for a Higgs boson. Now that we have covered the ways to produce a Higgs, it is useful to examine the different ways in which a Higgs can decay. Figure 2.9 shows Higgs branching ratios as well as $\sigma \times BR$ for the triggerable final states. The phrase ‘triggerable final state’ refers to the fact that the final state includes a physics object that can be identified to classify the event, such as the presence of one or more leptons. As shown in figure 2.9a Higgs decay to WW has one of the highest cross sections, while figure 2.9b shows that the $l\nu jj$ final state has the highest $\sigma \times BR$ of the 4 fermion final states. Figure 2.10 shows the semi-leptonic W decay mode that we are searching for in this thesis.

In order to calculate the total $\sigma \times BR$ for the $WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ final state, we need to use the production cross sections from section 2.8 as well as the Branching Ratio (BR)’s for a number of SM process. The BR’s considered for this final state are

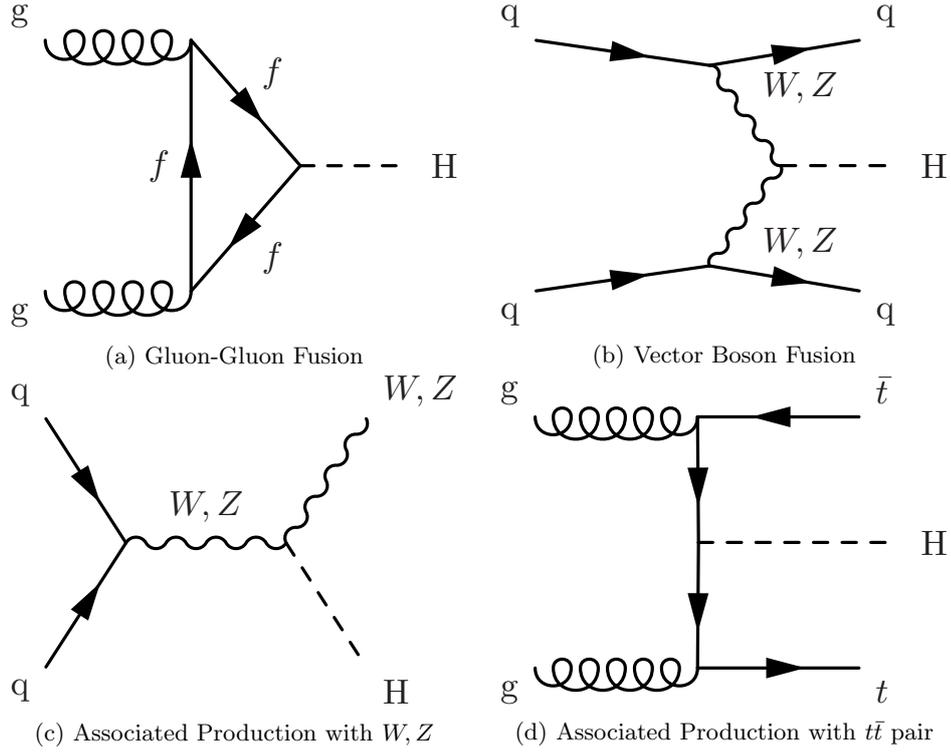


Figure 2.8: Feynman diagrams for Higgs production modes at the LHC

$$H \rightarrow WW = 0.215^{+4.26\%}_{-4.20\%}$$

$$W \rightarrow l\nu = 0.3257$$

$$W \rightarrow qq = 0.676$$

$$WW \rightarrow l\nu qq = 0.2203$$

(2.71)

416 Additionally, it will be necessary to know the BR's for various final states that are similar
 417 to our own final state, as well as states that could appear as an $l\nu jj$ final state due to various
 418 detector mis-identification or misreconstructions.

$$H \rightarrow ZZ = 0.0264^{+4.28\%}_{-4.21\%}$$

$$H \rightarrow bb = 0.577^{+3.21\%}_{-3.27\%}$$

(2.72)

419 In this analysis, we simulate production of the Higgs via Monte-Carlo (MC) generators using
 420 all of the production mechanisms. In addition, we simulate samples for background processes
 421 that are likely to appear in our final state, and using our analysis cuts we can then try to
 422 minimize their presence in our final state cuts. Using the values in the last two sections we
 423 can calculate the full $\sigma \times BR$ for all of these processes and use them to scale our MC samples
 424 appropriately. The signal samples considered are:

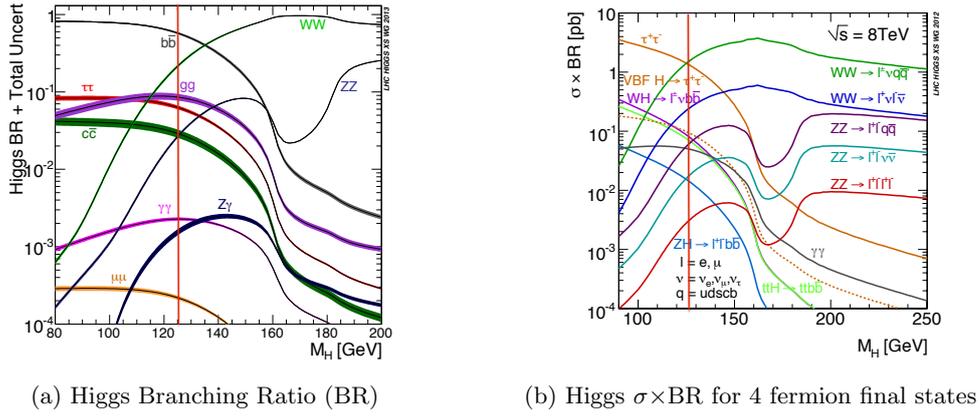


Figure 2.9: Higgs decays modes at the LHC. Red line denotes a mass of 125 GeV.

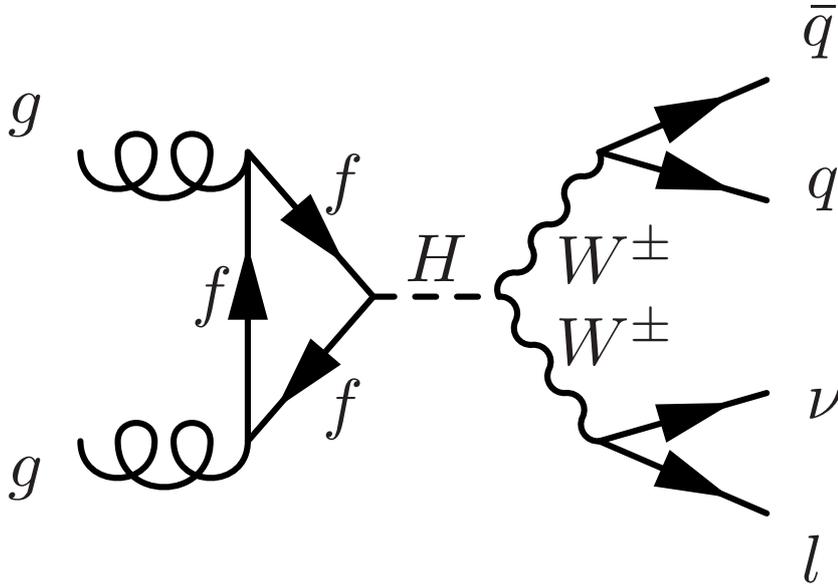


Figure 2.10: Feynman diagram for the SM process a Higgs boson is created through the gluon-gluon fusion process and decays semi-leptonically to two quarks, one lepton, and one neutrino.

$$\begin{aligned}
 ggH, \text{ where } H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj &= 1.823 \text{ pb}^{-1} \\
 qqH, \text{ where } H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj &= 0.1493 \text{ pb}^{-1} \\
 WH, \text{ where } H \rightarrow WW &= 0.1515 \text{ pb}^{-1} \\
 ZH, \text{ where } H \rightarrow WW &= 0.08929 \text{ pb}^{-1} \\
 ttH, \text{ where } H \rightarrow WW &= 0.0278 \text{ pb}^{-1},
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.73}$$

425 and Higgs samples that could produce the same final state we are looking for ('volunteer' signals)

WH , where $H \rightarrow bb \rightarrow l\nu jj = 0.1324 \text{ pb}^{-1}$

TTH , where $H \rightarrow bb \rightarrow l\nu jj = 0.0746 \text{ pb}^{-1}$

WH , where $H \rightarrow ZZ = 0.01860 \text{ pb}^{-1}$ (2.74)

ZH , where $H \rightarrow ZZ = 0.01096 \text{ pb}^{-1}$

ttH , where $H \rightarrow ZZ = 0.00341 \text{ pb}^{-1}$.

426 Using the information above we can quickly see that our signal will be dominated by the ggH
 427 sample, which is what we want. It is also notable that an associated production mode of WH
 428 where $H \rightarrow bb$ has a non-negligible contribution to the number of events we expect. In fact, it
 429 is very comparable to that of the expected signal for qqH events. Later in the analysis we show
 430 how we can make cuts on certain event criteria (in this case to detect the presence of b-quark
 431 jets) in order to remove this signal ‘contamination.’

432 2.10 $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ Backgrounds

433 As I have described above in section 2.9 we are only interested in events that have a final state
 434 of one lepton, two quarks, and one neutrino. When identifying or reconstructing events in our
 435 detector, there are three categories of events that can make it into our selection by mimicking
 436 the event signature of $\ell^\pm \nu q \bar{q}$ we are looking for. To identify this signature we select for a final
 437 state of one isolated lepton (electron or muon), two high p_T jets, and at least 25 GeV of \cancel{E}_T . In
 438 order to identify our signal we need to consider all SM processes that could also result in that
 439 final state.

- 440 1. True signal events that are from $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ events (most important if not the most
 441 numerous)
- 442 2. ‘Volunteer signal’ events: events that are Higgs decays where the Higgs does not decay
 443 through the semi-leptonic W channel. An example of this would be a $H \rightarrow bb$ event where
 444 an extra lepton was identified.
- 445 3. Background events: events from Standard Model processes that have final states which
 446 look like $l\nu jj$
 - 447 (a) Irreducible: processes that produce the $l\nu jj$ final state naturally, such as SM WW
 448 production where the decay is semi-leptonic
 - 449 (b) Reducible: processes that only partially reproduce the $l\nu jj$ final state, such as $t\bar{t}$
 450 which will have extra jets and b-jets associated with it.

The backgrounds considered in this analysis are as follows:

- **W+jets:** the production of a single W vector boson in association with quarks or gluons can mimic our final state when the W decays leptonically. The large cross section makes this by far the dominant background to contend with, so accurate modeling is imperative.
- **Drell-Yan $Z/\gamma^* + \text{jets}$:** production of single Z/γ^* bosons in association with quarks or gluons, where one lepton goes undetected because of acceptance or inefficiency effects, and the hadronic activity mimics the final state signature of the hadronic W decay products.
- **WW:** non resonant WW production is an irreducible background for our analysis
- **WZ:** mimics our final state if the Z decays hadronically or if the W decays hadronically and the Z decays leptonically where one of the leptons is not identified.
- **ZZ:** if one Z decays hadronically, and only one lepton is identified in the event.
- **$t\bar{t}$:** top quarks decay primarily to a b quark and a W boson via the weak interaction. The presence of two Ws in the final state can clearly reproduce our signal signature, though the presence of extra b quarks is useful in cuts to limit this background. Due to acceptance and inefficiencies in reconstruction we can still get contamination from $t\bar{t}$ in our selection.
- **Single Top:** production proceeds via three distinct channels [58].
 1. **t-channel:** a top is produced via the exchange of a virtual W boson between a b quark and another quark.
 2. **s-channel:** a top quark is produced with a \bar{b} quark after the annihilation of a pair of quarks.
 3. **tW-channel:** a top quark is produced in association with a W boson via gluon-b quark interaction.
- **QCD Multi-jet:** events with multiple jets contribute to the background due to the non-negligible probability of a jet being mistakenly reconstructed as a lepton. This background is difficult to model via MC so we use a data-driven approach described in section 6.2.

Representative Feynman diagrams for these processes are shown in figures 2.11, 2.12, 2.13, and 2.14. All of these SM processes will play a part in the analysis, with more comprehensive descriptions in chapter 6. Before we get to that, we need to understand the machine that makes these collisions happen, the LHC described in chapter 3, and the detector that collects and reconstructs our events CMS, which is described in chapter 4.

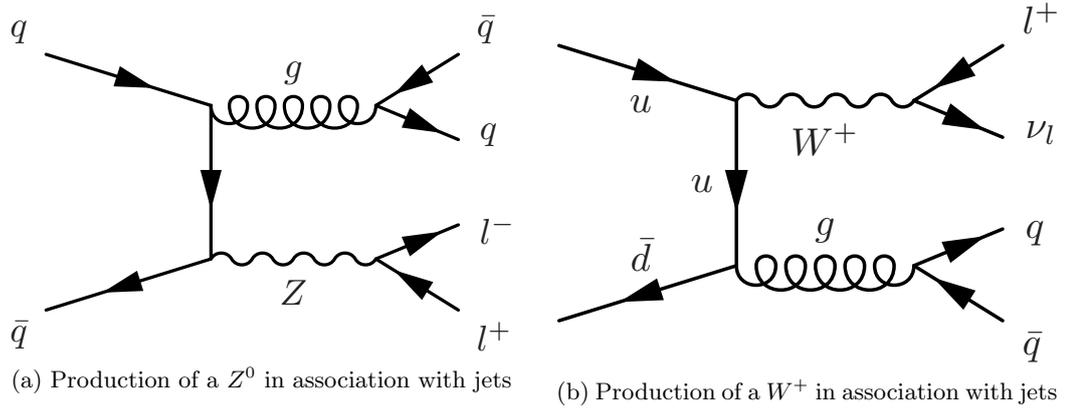


Figure 2.11: Representative Feynman diagrams of SM V+jets processes

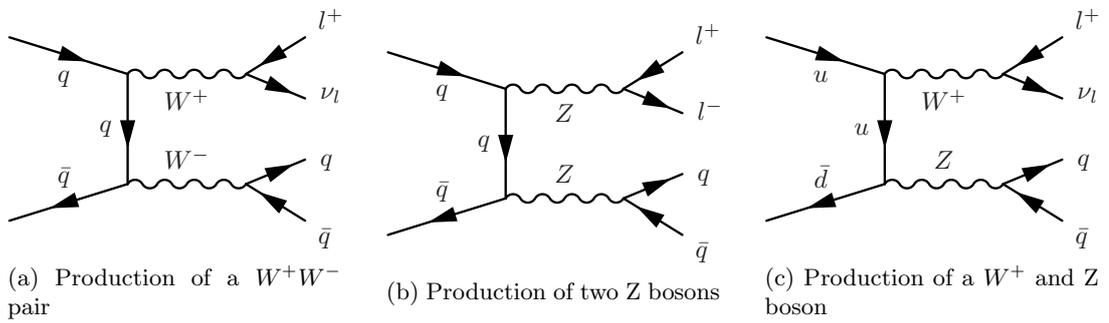


Figure 2.12: Representative Feynman diagrams of SM diboson processes

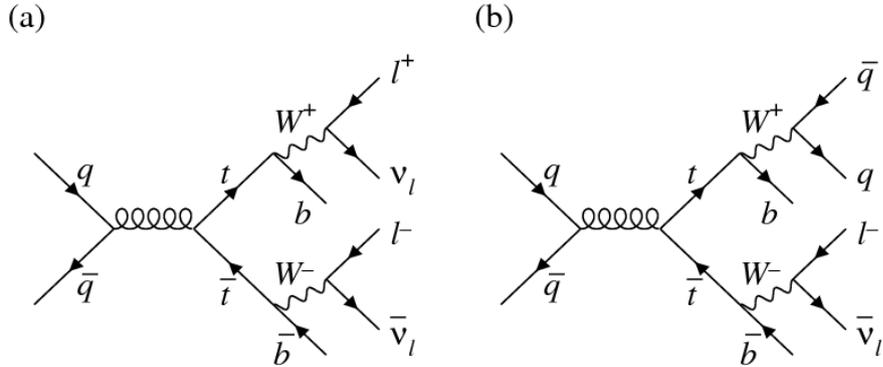


Figure 2.13: Representative Feynman diagrams of the $t\bar{t}$ process [2]

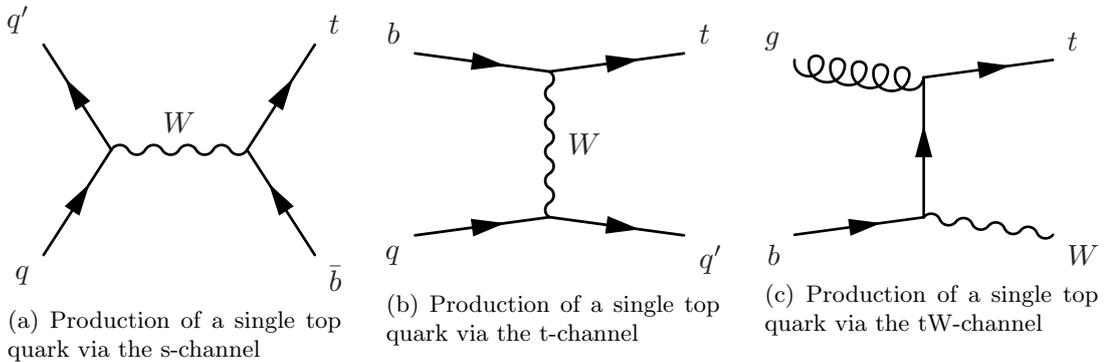


Figure 2.14: Representative Feynman diagrams of SM single top processes

Chapter 3

The Large Hadron Collider

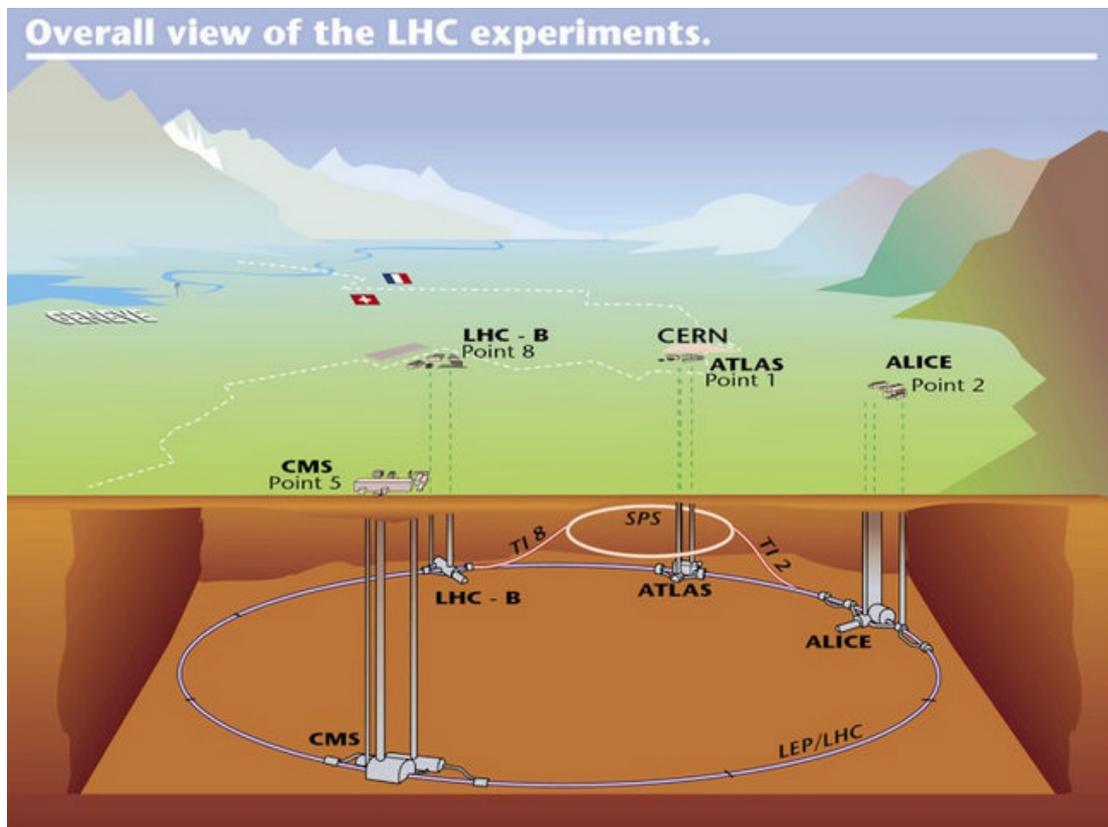


Figure 3.1: Artistic representation of the LHC accelerator complex with both surface and sub-surface views [3].

The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) is the world's largest particle accelerator. Located on the border of Switzerland and France just outside of the city of Geneva, it is run by European Center for Nuclear Research (CERN). The LHC is primarily a proton-proton collider designed to collide anti-circulating proton beams at a center of mass energy of $8TeV$, but it also can accommodate collisions of fully stripped lead ions ($^{208}Pb^{82+}$) with a total center of mass energy of a staggering $1.15PeV$ [8].

489 As shown in figures 3.1 and 3.2, the main campus of labs is located at the point marked CERN,
 490 while the experiments are located at various spots around the ring. The two large multipurpose
 491 physics detectors Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) and A Toroidal LHC Apparatus (ATLAS) are
 492 shown, along with the more specialized detectors of A Large Ion Collider Experiment (ALICE)
 493 and Large Hadron Collider beauty (LHCb). There are three more experiments (Large Hadron
 494 Collider forward (LHCf), Total Cross Section, Elastic Scattering and Diffraction Dissociation
 495 (TOTEM), Monopole and Exotics Detector At the LHC (MoEDAL)) that also use the LHC ring
 496 but are not pictured.



Figure 3.2: Aerial view of the LHC complex, spanning the French-Swiss border [4].

497 The LHC itself is a two ring superconducting proton accelerator built in existing tunnels that
 498 were used for Large Electron-Positron Collider (LEP)(LEP collided electrons and positrons from
 499 1989-2000). Its goal is to reveal physics beyond the Standard Model by generating large numbers
 500 of particle collisions at higher energies than ever before, up to $14TeV$. The high energy in the
 501 collisions allows for heavy particles to be created, while the high collision rate makes it more
 502 likely to see rare physics processes. We can measure the number of events per second generated
 503 at the LHC to be a product of the machine luminosity and the cross section of the events we
 504 are looking for:

$$N_{events} = L\sigma_{event} \quad (3.1)$$

505 The machine luminosity depends on beam parameters and can be described explicitly for a
506 Gaussian beam as:

$$L = \frac{N_b^2 n_b f_{rev} \gamma_r}{4\pi \epsilon_n \beta^*} F. \quad (3.2)$$

507 • N_b - Number of particles per bunch. Designed for high luminosity, the LHC seeks to
508 maximize the density of particles in each bunch. This density is limited by the linear tune
509 shift of beam-beam interaction given by

$$\xi = \frac{N_b r_p}{4\pi \epsilon_n} \quad (3.3)$$

510 where r_p is the classical proton radius, and ϵ_n is the transverse beam emittance $\epsilon_n = 3.75 \text{ mm}$.

511 When combined, this gives a maximum bunch intensity for the LHC to be $N_b = 1.15 \times 10^{11}$.

512 • n_b - the number of bunches per beam. This is limited by the spacing of bunches, designed
513 for a nominal 25ns spacing. This spacing allows for a maximum of 2808 proton bunches
514 per beam.

515 • f_{rev} - the revolution frequency of the beams. This is set by the size of the LHC giving f_{rev}
516 $= 11.2 \text{ kHz}$

517 • γ_r - the relativistic gamma factor of the protons. This is determined by the energy used
518 in collisions. For the 2012 run this was 4TeV.

519 • ϵ_n - the transverse normalized beam emittance. This is determined by measuring the
520 spread of the beam in the transverse direction, and is $\epsilon_n = 3.75 \text{ mm}$ for the LHC.

521 • β^* - the beta function at the collision point. This describes the size of the beam, and
522 is minimized at interaction points to maximize the probability of collisions during beam
523 crossing. For the LHC $\beta^* = 0.55$

524 • F - the geometric luminosity reduction factor due to crossing angle and an interaction
525 point(IP) is defined as

$$F = \left(1 + \left(\frac{\theta_c \sigma_z}{2\sigma_*} \right)^2 \right)^{-1/2} \quad (3.4)$$

526 where θ_c is the full crossing angle at the IP, σ_z is the RMS bunch length, and σ_* is the
527 transverse RMS beam size at the IP.

528 The LHC was designed to deliver a luminosity of $L = 10^{34} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ for proton operation.
 529 This luminosity is delivered to CMS and ATLAS, with lower luminosity delivered to the other
 530 experiments. In 2010 and 2011 the LHC ran at center of mass energy $\sqrt{s} = 7 \text{ TeV}$, and delivered
 531 a combined $\sim 6 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ of data. In 2012 the energy was increased to $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$, and the LHC
 532 delivered $\sim 23 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ of data to CMS. Figure 3.3 shows the integrated luminosity delivered to
 533 CMS in 2010-12.

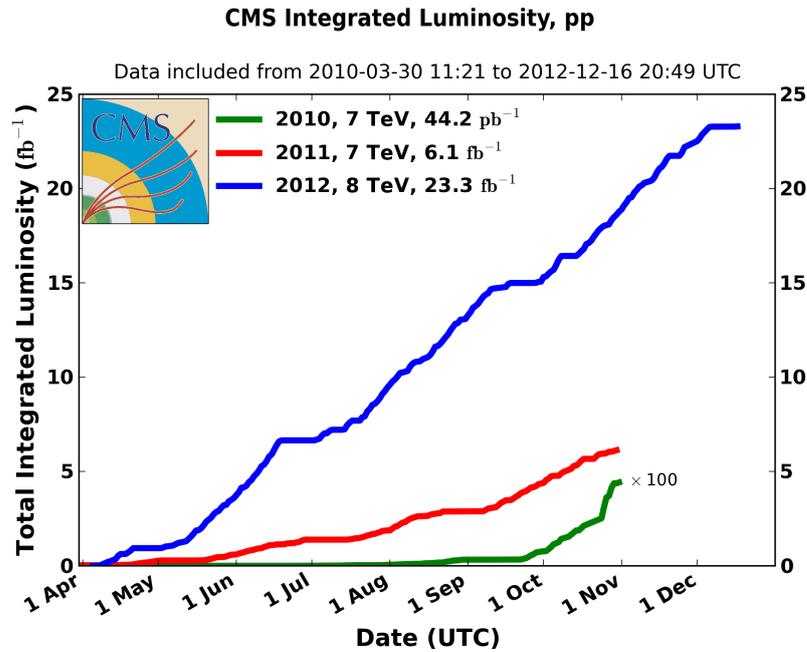


Figure 3.3: Integrated Luminosity delivered to the CMS experiment from 2010-12 [5]

534 The rest of chapter 3 will describe the injection scheme for the LHC, the different types
 535 of magnets and how they are used, and finally the radio-frequency cavities that accelerate the
 536 protons to the design energies.

537 3.1 Accelerator System

538 The LHC is comprised of a number of interconnected accelerator rings. The main LHC ring
 539 was built in the existing tunnel that was bored for the Large Electron-Positron Collider (LEP)
 540 experiment between 1984 and 1989. It is comprised of 8 straight sections and 8 arcs, lying
 541 between 45 and 170 m below the surface with a full circumference of 26.7km. Figure 3.4 shows the
 542 location of the structures around the LHC ring, highlighting the CMS and ATLAS experiments
 543 at points 5 and 1 respectively.

544 Before the protons make it into the LHC ring, they must first undergo numerous acceleration
 545 and bunching procedures. Ultimately, the protons that are collided come from a bottle of
 546 hydrogen gas attached to CERN's Linac2 linear accelerator [59]. In Linac2 the hydrogen passes

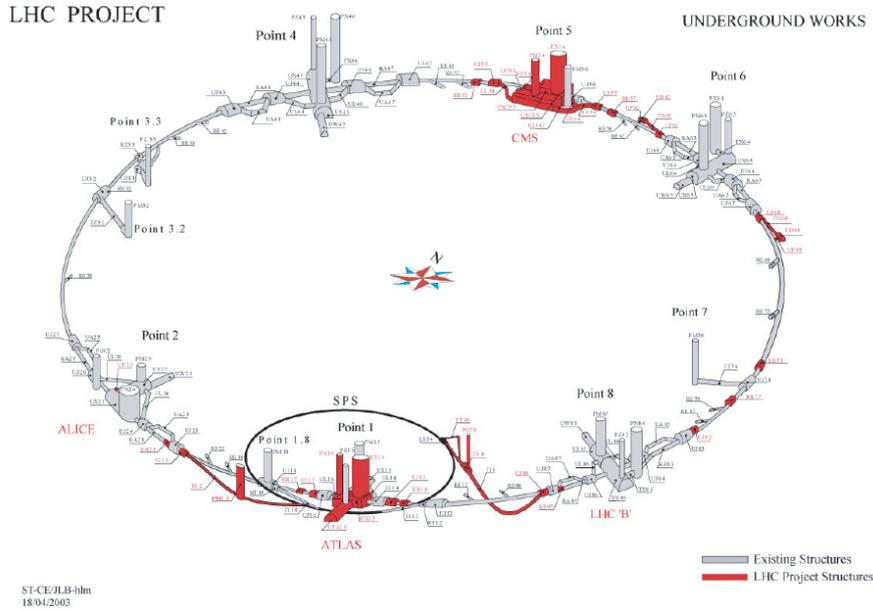


Figure 3.4: Layout of facilities along the LHC ring at CERN [6]

547 through an electric field which strips the electrons off, leaving just the protons to enter into the
 548 accelerator. Linear accelerators work by using Radio-Frequency (RF) cavities to produce a series
 549 of electromagnetic fields that exert a force on the particles inside pushing them in one direction
 550 down the beamline. A more detailed description of the RF cavities will be provided in section
 551 3.3, but there are some things that will be important to note now.

552 An RF cavity is a specially shaped, hollow conductor, that the beam passes through. By
 553 applying an oscillating electric field to this specially shaped cavity, you can determine the reso-
 554 nant frequency of the RF cavity (as well as its harmonics which are the integer multiples of the
 555 fundamental resonant frequency). By using a resonant frequency that matches the revolution
 556 frequency of the proton, you can ensure that the proton receives an accelerating force from the
 557 RF field [60]. This resonant field generates a number of useful results:

- 558 1. Protons feel an accelerating force each time they pass through the RF cavity. Once the
 559 revolution frequency of the proton reaches the fundamental frequency of the RF cavity,
 560 $f_{RF} = n \times f_{rev}$, the proton will be entering the RF cavity just as the field is alternating
 561 through its point of zero field. Once they reach this speed they will feel no acceleration
 562 from the cavity.
- 563 2. Protons moving too fast or too slow in relation to this equilibrium will either feel an
 564 acceleration or deceleration from the RF cavity. This results in diffuse groups or protons
 565 being bunched into a group going the same speed.
- 566 3. Driving an RF cavity at a harmonic frequency n will result in n bunches of protons being
 567 formed due to this splitting.

568 4. In order to increase the energy of the protons over a large range, you must increase the
569 frequency of the cavity to maintain synchronization with the revolution frequency.

570 By using different RF cavities and running them at the various harmonics, each part of the
571 accelerator chain is able to increase the energy of the protons, as well as split them into the
572 specified number of bunches.

573 Digressing a little bit, we need to address the issue of proton energy. We have been describing
574 the center of mass energy of proton collisions, but what exactly does that mean? At rest, a
575 proton has a mass of $\sim 938MeV/c^2$. Usually, in particle physics, the c^2 term is dropped and we
576 would describe the proton of having an energy of 938MeV. No particle can move with speeds
577 faster than the speed of light in a vacuum, but there is no limit to the energy a particle can
578 attain. In high-energy accelerators like the LHC, particles are accelerated to very close to the
579 speed of light. When the speed of a particle nears the speed of light, the classical Newtonian
580 kinetic energy term ($\frac{1}{2}mv^2$) no longer correctly describes the energy. Instead, we must use the
581 relativistic kinetic energy ($KE = (1-\gamma)mc^2$), where c is the speed of light and $\gamma = 1/\sqrt{1 - (v/c)^2}$.
582 In these conditions, as the energy increases, the increase in speed is minimal. Table 3.1 shows
583 the relationship between kinetic energy of a proton at each stage of acceleration at the LHC and
584 its speed.

Kinetic Energy of Proton	Speed (%c)	Accelerator
50 MeV	31.4	Linac 2
1.4 GeV	91.6	PS Booster
25 GeV	99.93	PS
450 GeV	99.9998	SPS
7 TeV	99.9999991	LHC

Table 3.1: Relationship between kinetic energy and speed of a proton in the CERN accelerator complex, reproduced from [24].

585 The protons are accelerated in a series of steps shown in figure 3.5, essentially from rest
586 in the form of hydrogen gas, up to their final energy in the LHC ring. As mentioned above,
587 the protons are first stripped and accelerated through Linac 2, reaching an energy of 50MeV.
588 From there, they enter the Proton Synchrotron Booster (PSB), which accelerates them up to
589 1.4 GeV before delivering them to the Proton Synchrotron to be brought to 25 GeV. The next
590 stage of acceleration is the Super Proton Synchrotron (SPS), which brings the protons up to 450
591 GeV before finally delivering them into the LHC. Once in the LHC, they are accelerated to the
592 specified beam energy (4TeV in 2012, but designed to go up to 7TeV) before they are collided.
593 Images of the various accelerators that are described here can be seen in figure 3.6 and 3.7.

594 In addition to accelerating the protons up to the necessary energy level, the injection chain is
595 where the protons get separated and grouped into bunches. As with the energy of the protons,
596 we'll begin with Linac2 where the protons start. It is here where a group of protons is formed

The LHC injection complex

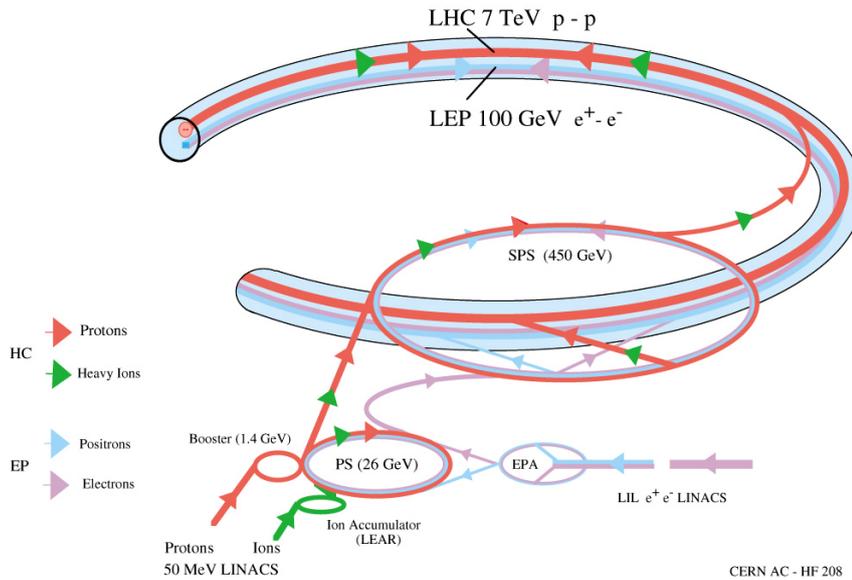
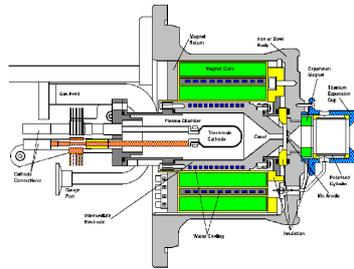


Figure 3.5: Overview of the LHC injection chain at CERN [7]

597 by controlling the input of hydrogen gas. It is not until the next stage of the PSB where the
 598 protons begin to be divided. By the time the protons reach the end of Linac2, they have been
 599 accelerated by use of RF cavities and collimated by using quadrupole magnets. Quadrupole
 600 (and higher order) magnets work by producing a field that squeezes the protons in a particular
 601 direction, the specifics on how they control the proton beams will be explored in section 3.2. For
 602 now we will just assume that each of the synchrotrons uses many magnets to steer and focus the
 603 protons.

604 Before reaching the PSB, the beam can be split into 4 separate groups in order to take
 605 advantage of the 4 separate stacked synchrotrons that make up the PSB. This works to limit
 606 the transverse emittance of beam by reducing the number of protons that need to be accelerated
 607 in each group. The PSB takes only 1.2s to accelerate a bunch of protons from the 50MeV of
 608 energy they have on arrival to the 1.4GeV it delivers to the Proton Synchrotron (PS). For LHC
 609 fills, the full splitting into 4 groups is not always used. The PS is engineered to accept 6 packets
 610 from the PSB, which is done in either a 3+3 or 4+2 configuration in sequential 1.2s batches.

611 Once the protons are in the PS the process of splitting is begun. The PS ring is 628m in
 612 diameter and operated at RF harmonic $h = 7$ on arrival of the packets from the PSB. Each
 613 harmonic of the field provides a minimum, or a ‘bucket’, that allows the PS to capture one
 614 bunch in each of the ‘buckets’ produced by the harmonics. One bucket is left empty here, so it
 615 starts with a total of six bunches. The bunches are then each split into three smaller bunches
 616 while at 1.4GeV using RF cavities operating on harmonics $h = 7, 14,$ and 21 . While bunched on
 617 harmonic $h = 21$ the protons are accelerated up to 25GeV before being split again. Here they



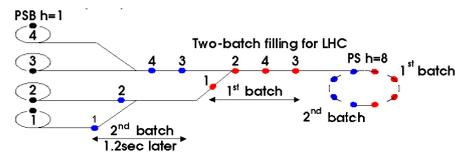
(a) Schematic of Duoplasmatron which takes hydrogen gas and strips the electrons to generate a proton beam for Linac2 [61]



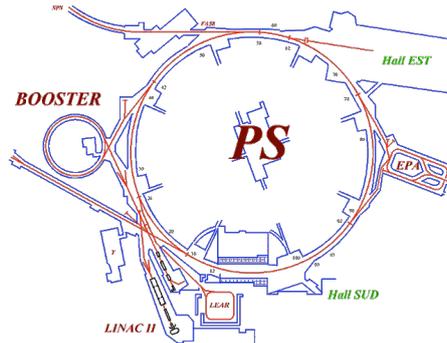
(b) Linac2 in it's cavern[62].



(c) Proton Synchrotron Booster input line[63].



(d) Schematic of batch filling of Proton Synchrotron from PSB[64].

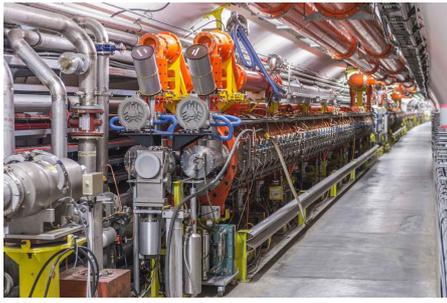


(e) Diagram of the PS complex layout showing Linac2, PSB and PS[65].



(f) Proton Synchrotron dipole magnets used for beam steering.B[66].

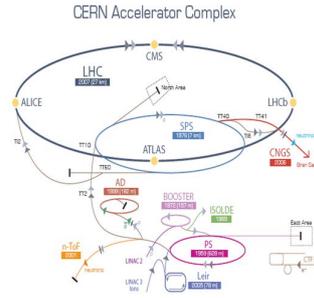
Figure 3.6: Features of the Linac2, Proton Synchrotron Booster, and Proton Synchrotron



(a) Part of the SPS accelerator[67].



(b) A section of dipole magnets along the SPS[67].

(c) Riding along the $\sim 27\text{km}$ LHC tunnel you can see the curve of the dipoles [68].

(d) Graphic of the entire CERN accelerator Complex[69].

Figure 3.7: Features of Super Proton Synchrotron and Large Hadron Collider

618 are each split twice more using 20MHz and 40 MHz RF systems. This results in the original 6
 619 bunches being split into a total of 72 bunches in the PS on harmonic $h=84$, with 12 consecutive
 620 buckets remaining empty. These empty buckets provide a gap of $\sim 320\text{ns}$ which allows for the
 621 rise-time of the ejection kicker.

622 Before the packets are moved from the PS to the SPS they are first shortened from $\sim 11\text{ns}$
 623 to $\sim 4\text{ns}$ in length via a rotation in phase space from an 80MHz $h = 168$ mode. In the SPS,
 624 the protons enter a nearly 7km in diameter ring that uses more than a thousand electromagnets
 625 to focus and steer the beam [70]. The SPS can store up to 4 bunch trains delivered from the
 626 PS at a time and accelerate them from 25GeV up to 450GeV. Due to rise-time of the injection
 627 kicker into the SPS there is a 220ns gap at the end of each bunch train. The large acceleration
 628 produced in the SPS necessitates the use of tunable RF cavities.

629 Finally, the bunches are injected into the LHC ring. The SPS injects bunch trains in groups
 630 of 3 or 4 at a time into the LHC. At the end of each train is another gap due to the LHC injection
 631 kicker rise-time. Finally, once the LHC ring is filled it has an orbit of $88.924\mu\text{s}$, leaving a $3\mu\text{s}$
 632 abort gap at the end of the orbit. The entire LHC injection scheme is summarized in Figure 3.8.
 633 LHC injection occurs near points 2 and 8 (one injection location for each of the beam directions)
 634 through use septum and kicker magnets. These magnets precisely time the bunch injection as
 635 well as deflecting the incoming beam into the correct orbit of the LHC. Once in the LHC the

636 bunches are accelerated up to their final energy (4TeV in 2012, but up to 6.5 TeV beams have
637 been generated in 2015) before collisions.

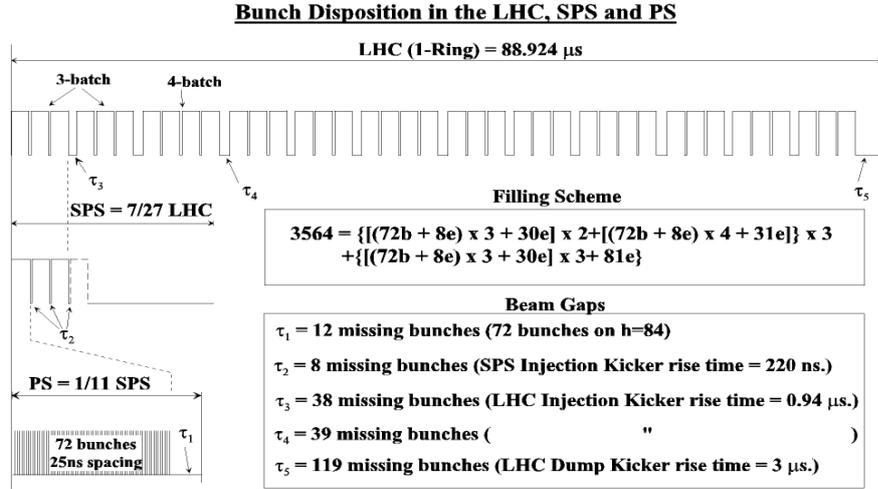


Figure 3.8: Schematic of the bunch structure for filling the LHC ring. Initially, 6 groups of protons are provided to the PS which splits them into 72 bunches. The bunch trains then travel to the SPS and into the LHC with beam gaps arising due to the rise time of injection kickers. This leads to a total of 3564 possible buckets with 2808 filled (assuming 25ns bunch spacing). Reprinted from [8]

638 The LHC ring is divided into eight octants with eight straight sections (one on either side of
639 the 4 interaction points (IP)) and 4 curved regions. Figure 3.9 shows the distribution of these
640 octants in the LHC, showing what each region is used for. The low β description for each IP
641 refers to size of the beam, a reminder that in addition to crossing at each IP, the beams are
642 squeezed to maximize interactions.

643 3.2 Magnets and Cryogenic System

644 The LHC uses many different kinds of magnets, from beam injection using septum and kicker
645 magnets to the main dipole magnets used for steering to the higher order (quadrupole, sextupole,
646 octupole) magnets used to focus the beam. There are 1232 main dipole magnets in the LHC
647 that are each 15 meters long and weigh ~ 35 tons. These magnets are superconducting due to
648 the large magnetic field required of them (8.33 Tesla, 100k times Earth's magnetic field) and
649 thus have to be kept very cold.

650 The superconducting coils are kept at 1.9 K, a temperature that is achieved through use of
651 more than 120 tons of superfluid helium. In order to keep the coils this cold, a complex cooling
652 system that comprises the largest cryogenic system in the world is needed [71]. Figure 3.10
653 shows a cross section of the dipole / cryostat. From the inside out, we have the two beam pipes
654 which are each surrounded by the superconducting magnet coils made from niobium-titanium

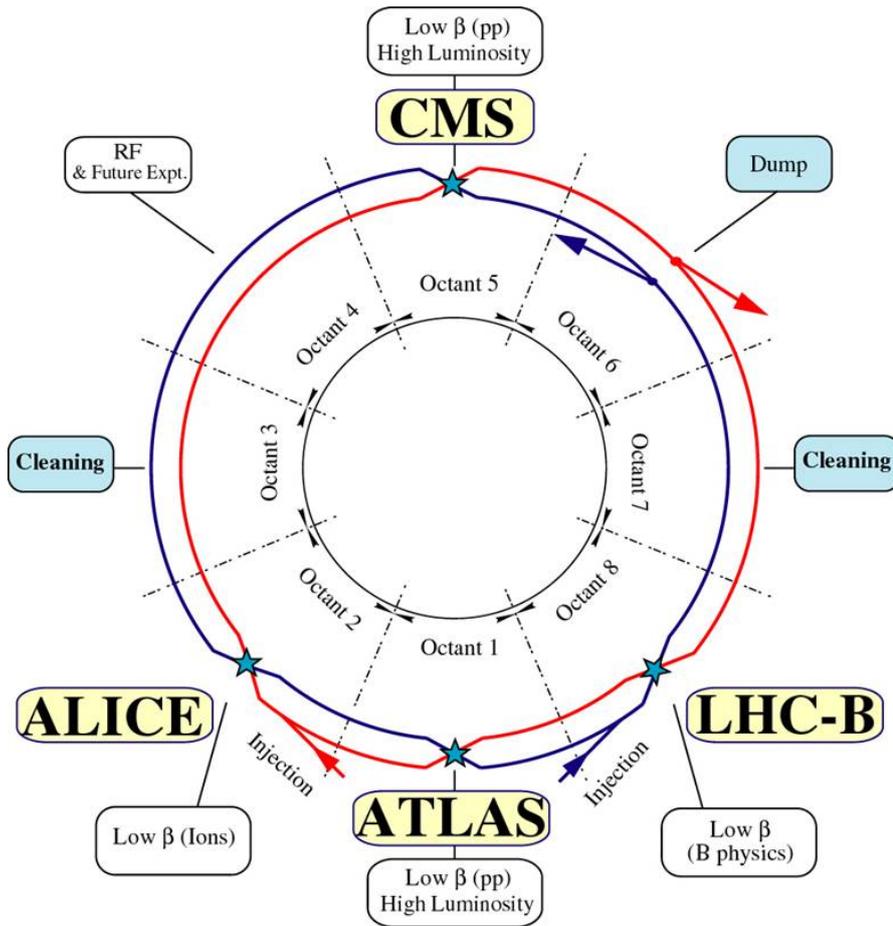


Figure 3.9: The LHC ring is divided into eight octants with 4 interaction points marked with stars[8]

655 (NbTi). Around this lies the iron yoke which serves as a large cold mass (held at 1.9 K) as well
 656 as path for the magnetic field to loop through. Around this is a vacuum vessel that serves as an
 657 insulator.

658 The dipole magnets contain two separate vacuum systems, one for the beam pipes and a
 659 second to insulate the magnet [72]. In order to provide the centripetal Lorentz force needed
 660 on the beam, the dipoles are set with the fields pointing vertically up or down (depending on
 661 the direction of the beam). The field lines of the dipole are shown in figure 3.11b. Though
 662 the magnets do have a curvature, it is hard to notice when looking at any magnet individually
 663 (3.11a).

664 In addition to the dipoles there are many quadrupole and higher order magnets that are used
 665 to correct the fields and focus the beams. Quadrupole magnets provide a squeezing force on the
 666 beam in one plane, so by providing two quadrupoles in succession that are rotated 90 degrees
 667 in relation to one another, you can squeeze the beam in the x and y plane successively to keep
 668 it centered in the beam pipe. In the straight sections of the LHC, there are special magnets
 669 that perform the final squeezing and bending of the beams for collisions. These are called low- β

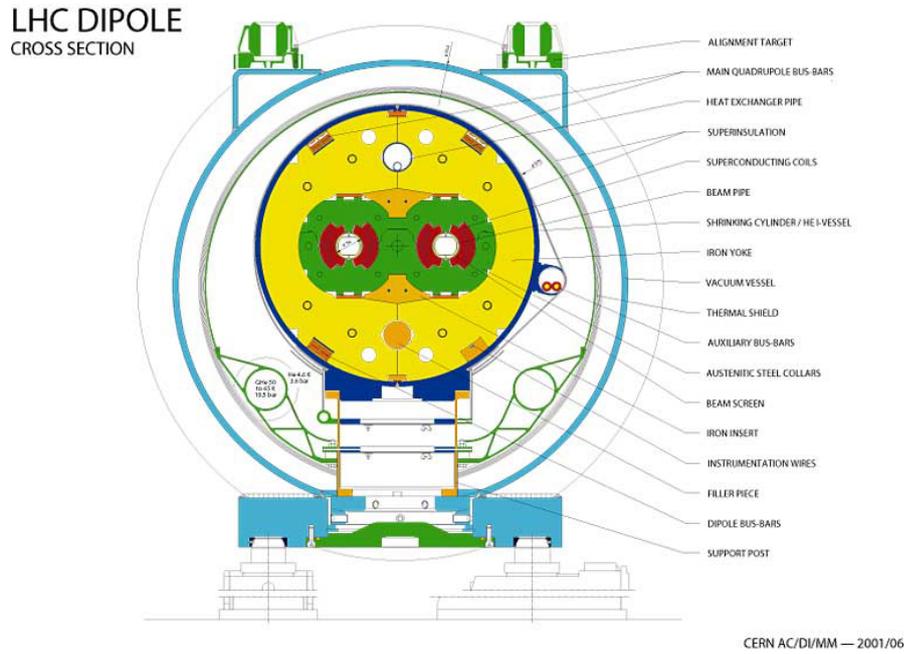
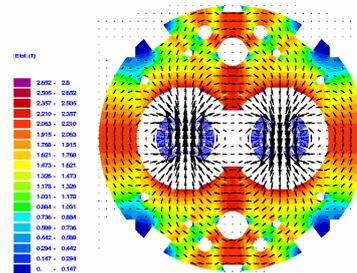


Figure 3.10: Cross section view of an LHC dipole magnet and cryostat. Reprinted from [8].

670 inner triplets which must provide a very high field gradient of 215 T/m as well as be able to
 671 withstand high radiation doses.



(a) Part of the SPS accelerator[73].



(b) Drawing of a magnetic field lines for a dipole[74].

Figure 3.11: Features of the LHC dipole magnets

672 Finally, there are special magnets used for injection and extraction of the proton beams. The
 673 injection scheme the LHC uses is a single-turn injection characterized by two types of magnets:
 674 a septum magnet for bending and a kicker magnet for alignment. A drawing of this beam
 675 injection is shown in figure 3.12. The septum magnet has two regions, one where it produces
 676 a homogeneous field to deflect the incoming beam horizontally into alignment with the target
 677 beam, and a second that has no field where the circulating beam passes through without being
 678 deflected [9] [75]. Then, a kicker magnet produces a very short pulsed magnetic field that deflects
 679 the bunch vertically into the final orbit of the LHC. Since the kicker magnet is in the beamline,
 680 the length of the kick must be short enough to not interrupt the circulating beam and timed

681 precisely to insert the new bunches into the beam. For extraction the system works in a similar
 682 way, with the kicker providing a short pulse to displace part of the circulating beam and the
 683 septum then steering the beam away to be deposited in a beam dump.

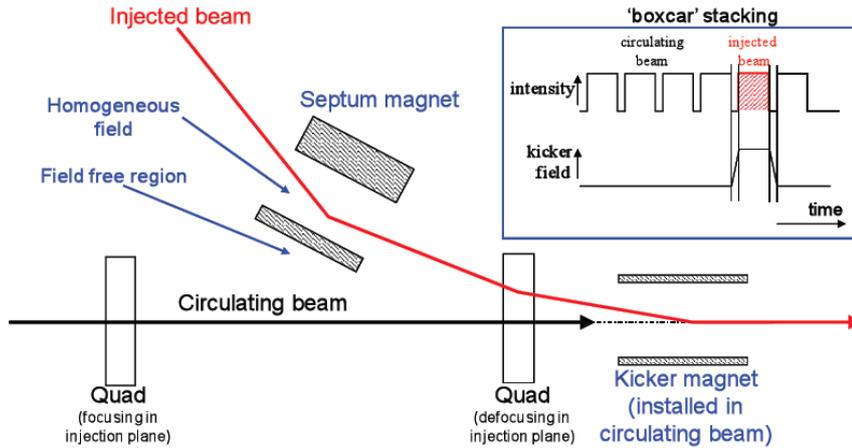


Figure 3.12: Depiction of the single turn beam injection for the LHC. Reprinted from [9].

684 3.3 Radiofrequency Cavities

685 The radiofrequency cavities at the LHC, much like the RF cavities in the synchrotrons, capture
 686 and accelerate the injected beam using a 400MHz superconducting cavity system [60]. Two
 687 independent RF systems of 8 cavities are required (one for each beam) to provide the 16MV
 688 needed when the beam is at full energy (7 TeV per beam), though only half of that is needed
 689 when the beams enter the LHC. Each cavity supplies a potential difference of 2MV to the beam,
 690 accelerating the proton bunches through the potential difference every time they pass through.
 691 In this way, the beam is accelerated from 450GeV on entry to the LHC up to 7TeV, getting an
 692 accelerating ‘kick’ from this electric field on every revolution around the ring.

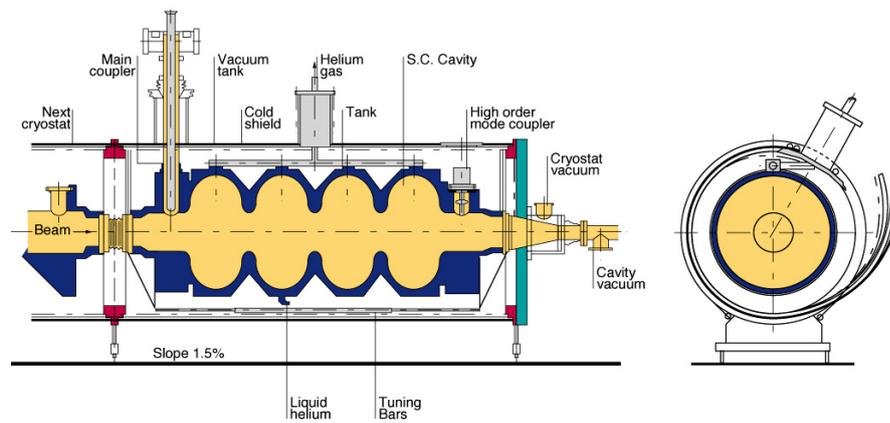
693 The main RF system is housed in Point 4 along the ring, and consists of two 4-cavity cy-
 694 romodules per beam. A diagram of one of these cryomodules is shown in figure 3.13. Each of
 695 the cavities is made out of niobium sputtered copper to allow the cavities to become supercon-
 696 ducting (from the niobium), while the copper helps to dissipate any heat build-up and reduce
 697 the possibility of a quench. The superconducting cavities are needed as they dissipate much less
 698 power than a normal conducting cavity and allow for a narrow resonance width. Operating at
 699 400MHz limits the bunch length to $< 2ns$ and each cavity is powered by a 300 kW Klystron [8].

700 A klystron is a source of RF power that works by weak RF source to accelerate and bunch
 701 electrons. By using a system of chambers it can build up a resonance of electrons from the rela-
 702 tively weak RF input, and then this much stronger RF resonance can be delivered via waveguide
 703 cables to the superconducting cavities of the main RF cryomodules. Having a klystron for each

704 RF cavity allows for complex feedback loops which allow precise control of the field in each
 705 cavity. Tight control of the field avoids any problems with coupling between cavities that could
 706 occur if one klystron was feeding more than one RF cavity.

707 In total, there are 16 400MV klystrons delivering a total of 4800 kW of power to the su-
 708 perconducting cavities. These cavities operate at 4.5 K, and use a similar liquid helium cooling
 709 system to that of the magnets. Though the RF cavities achieve a maximum voltage of 16MV,
 710 some of that energy is used to control the beam. In reality, each time the proton beam passes
 711 through the RF cavities, an energy of $\sim 485\text{KeV}$ is imparted to the beams. At a revolution
 712 frequency of over 11,000 times a second, this means it takes the beam about 20 minutes to ramp
 713 up from 450 GeV to the full 7TeV.

SUPERCONDUCTING CAVITY WITH ITS CRYOSTAT



C 510

Figure 3.13: Schematic of a cryostat used at the LHC to accelerate the proton beams through 4 RF cavities with 2MV potentials each. 2 of these cryostats are used in succession on each beamline [10].

714 Chapter 4

715 Compact Muon Solenoid

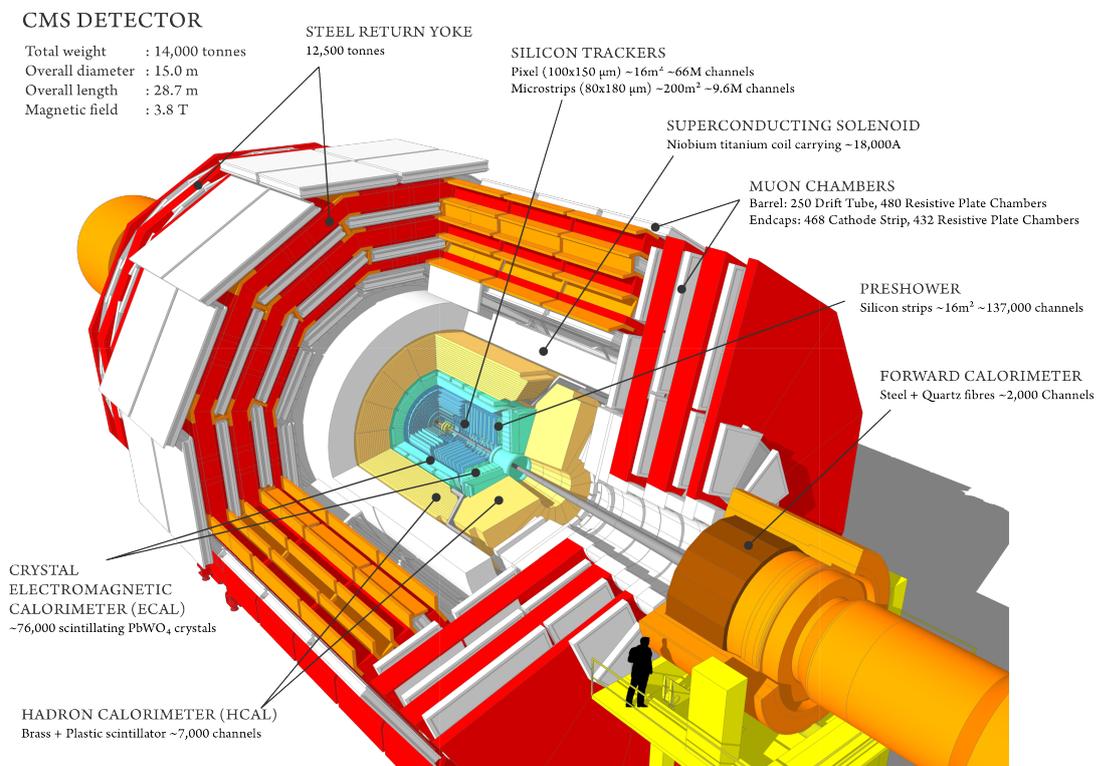


Figure 4.1: A cutaway diagram of the CMS detector, with subsystem statistics [11].

716 The Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) experiment is one of two general purpose particle detec-
717 tor operating at Point 5 on the LHC ring, sitting opposite A Toroidal LHC Apparatus (ATLAS)
718 at Point 1. It is capable of a wide range of physics measurements, including the identification
719 and reconstruction of charged and neutral hadrons, photons, electrons, muons, and taus. Its
720 4π hermetic coverage surrounding the Interaction Point (IP) also allows for measurements of
721 neutrinos through identification of a momentum imbalance in the measured collision. CMS was
722 built in 15 sections on the surface, which were then lowered into place and assembled in a large

723 underground cavern near Cessy France [76].

724 CMS was built with 4 primary design goals:

- 725 1. Good muon identification and momentum resolution over a wide range of momenta and
726 angles, as well as good dimuon mass resolution;
- 727 2. Good charged-particle momentum resolution and reconstruction efficiency in the inner
728 tracker. Efficient triggering and offline tagging of τ 's and b-jets, requiring pixel detectors
729 close to the interaction region;
- 730 3. Good electromagnetic energy resolution, good diphoton and dielectron mass resolution
731 ($\sim 1\%$ at 100 GeV);
- 732 4. Good missing transverse energy (\cancel{E}_T) and dijet mass resolution.

733 CMS takes its name from the design and detector characteristics that comprise it. The
734 'Compact' part of its name refers to relatively small size of CMS compared to other modern
735 particle detectors, with a total length of 28.7 m and a diameter of 15 m. Although CMS is
736 the size of 4 story building, it still qualifies as 'compact' when comparing it to its counterpart
737 at CERN, ATLAS, which is 44m long and 15 m tall. The word 'Muon' in the name refers to
738 CMS's ability to detect and reconstruct muons by using three muon detection systems which
739 provide superior p_T and time resolution for muons. Lastly, 'Solenoid' refers to the enormous
740 solenoidal magnet that makes up the heart of CMS. This solenoid is 13m long with an inner
741 diameter of 6m, and provides a uniform field of 3.8 Tesla across it's interior. This strong field
742 provides tremendous bending power allowing CMS to precisely measure charged particles. Unless
743 otherwise stated, all technical information in this chapter is taken from [14].

744 The coordinate system of CMS is centered on the nominal IP. From here, \hat{y} points directly
745 up to the sky, \hat{x} points toward the center of the LHC ring, and \hat{z} points counter-clockwise along
746 the LHC ring. In polar coordinates \hat{r} is defined as the direction radially outward from the IP, $\hat{\phi}$
747 is the azimuthal angle measured relative to the positive x-axis, and $\hat{\theta}$ is the polar angle measured
748 with respect to the positive z-axis. Figure 4.2

749 The pseudorapidity, η , is defined as $-\ln(\tan(\theta/2))$, which is a good approximation of the rapidity
750 of relativistic particles (y):

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{E + p_z c}{E - p_z c} \right) \quad (4.1)$$

751 The components of momentum and energy transverse to the beam line, p_T and E_T , are defined
752 as $p_T = |\mathbf{p}| \cos(\phi)$ and $E_T = E \cos(\phi)$.

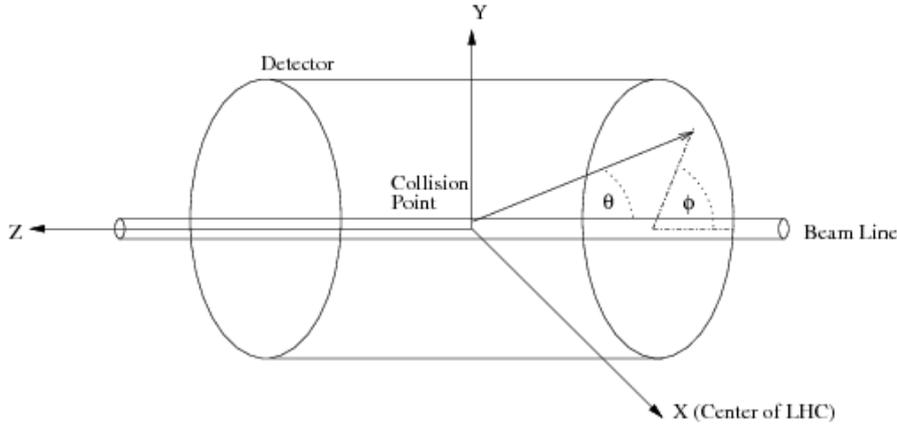


Figure 4.2: The CMS coordinate system, reprinted from [12].

753 CMS is composed of multiple sub-detectors that are arranged in concentric cylindrical layers
 754 surrounding the IP of pp collisions. The sub-detector closest to the beam-line is the tracker,
 755 which is made up of 3 layers of silicon pixel detectors followed by 10 layers of silicon strip
 756 detectors. The pixel detector portion has an inner radius of 4.4cm, and has a total η coverage
 757 up to $\eta=2.5$. It also plays an important role in determining the location of the IP, the impact
 758 parameters of charged particles, and measurement of displaced vertices (the location of a particle
 759 decay some distance from the IP) which are critical for the identification of b-quarks.

760 Beyond the silicon tracker lies the Electromagnetic Calorimeter (ECAL), which absorbs en-
 761 ergy from electromagnetically interacting particles. The ECAL is made up of a single layer of
 762 lead-tungstate (PbWO_4) crystals which act as both an absorption and scintillation medium.
 763 The ECAL is split into 2 pieces, the barrel and the endcap, which together cover a region up
 764 to $\eta = 3$. The last layer of detector inside the solenoid is the Hadronic Calorimeter (HCAL).
 765 The HCAL uses brass absorber plates combined with a plastic scintillator to sample the energy
 766 of hadrons, while steel plates form the inner and outermost plates for structural strength. Four
 767 sub-detectors combine to create the HCAL, the hadron barrel (HB), the endcap (HE), the outer
 768 (HO), and the forward (HF) calorimeters. All of these except for the HO are located inside the
 769 solenoid.

770 The solenoid itself provides a uniform 3.8T field that bends particles as they traverse the
 771 detector, allowing for accurate measurements of a particle's momentum. Outside the solenoid is
 772 a large iron return yoke weighting 10,000 tons which serves to increase the field homogeneity in
 773 the tracker volume and to reduce the stray field by returning the magnetic flux of the solenoid
 774 [77]. The yoke is interleaved with the muon system, which used three types of detectors: drift
 775 tubes in the barrel region and cathode strip chambers in the endcap to read out muon tracks,
 776 while resistive strip chambers are used throughout to provide independent trigger and timing
 777 measurements. Figure 4.3 shows a representation of a wedge of the CMS detector and how

778 different types of particles deposit their energy in the sub-systems.

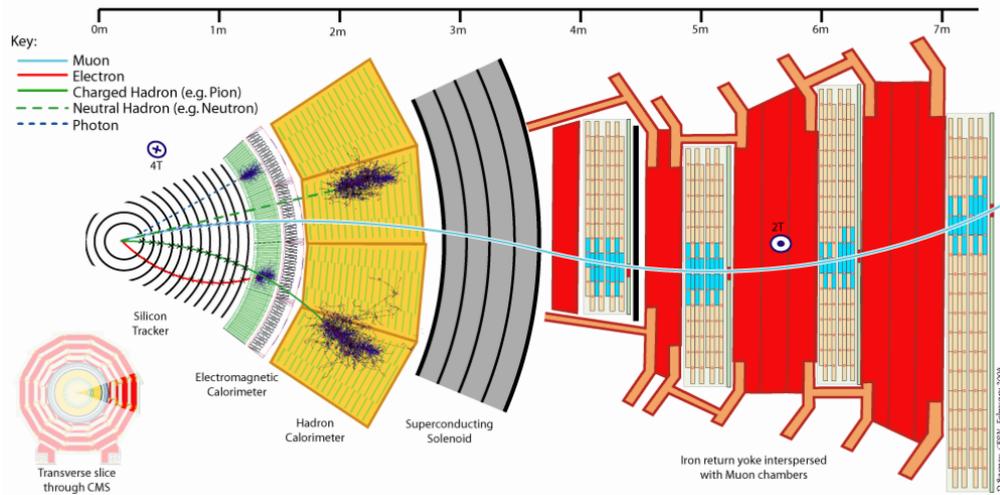


Figure 4.3: A slice of the CMS detector showing how particles interact and deposit energy with the various sub-systems. The tracker measures the trajectory of charged particles; electrons and photons are measured/absorbed in the ECAL, while hadrons deposit most of their energy in the HCAL. Muon chambers measure the trajectory of muons, the distinct double curve is due to the opposite magnetic field they feel outside of the solenoid. Reprinted from [13].

779 At the design center of mass energy ($\sqrt{s}=14$ TeV), the total pp cross section is expected to
 780 be roughly 100mb, resulting in approximately 10^9 collisions per second. This is a staggering large
 781 number of events, so many that they can not all be analyzed. An online selection process knows
 782 as ‘triggering’ reduces this number to about 100 events/second for storage and later analysis.
 783 The rest of this chapter will discuss the main sub-systems in further detail.

784 4.1 The Superconducting Solenoid

785 The free bore solenoid magnet at the heart of the CMS detector is 6m in diameter and 12.5 meters
 786 in length, storing an energy of 2.6 gigajoules at full current. This magnet is distinctive because
 787 it constructed of a 4-layer winding of stabilized reinforces NbTi superconductor. The strain on
 788 the magnet material from magnet pressure is much larger than previous detector magnets, and
 789 required that a large fraction of the CMS coil have structural function. These coils, and their
 790 reinforcements, make up the 200 ton cold mass of the solenoid. The cold mass operates at a
 791 temperature of 4.6K, requiring it’s own vacuum and cryogenics systems. As mentioned above,
 792 the iron return yoke weighs 10,000 tons, accounting for the majority of the weight of the entire
 793 CMS detector.

4.2 The Tracker

The inner tracking system of CMS was designed to provide precise measurements of the trajectories of charged particles, as well as precise reconstruction of secondary vertices required for τ and b-jet reconstruction. The intense flux of particles at LHC design luminosity of $10^{34}\text{cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ results in an average of ~ 1000 particles from 20 overlapping pp collisions for each bunch crossing. This corresponds to a hit rate density of 1 MHz/mm^2 at a radius of 4 cm, 60 kHz/mm^2 at 22 cm, and 3 kHz/mm^2 at 115 cm from the beam-line. The intense flux of particles will also cause severe radiation damage to the tracking system, necessitating a radiation hard detector.

In order to keep the occupancy of the detector low, below 1%, a pixelated detector is needed for radii $< 10\text{cm}$. Beyond 10cm a silicon strip detector is used up to a radius of 1.1m. Additionally, in order to reduce the signal to noise ratio the detector is operated at a temperature of -10°C . Operating at this temperature the signal to noise ratio of 10:1 is achieved. Together, the pixel and strip detector have an acceptance of $|\eta| < 2.5$, and with 200m^2 of active silicon they make up the largest silicon tracker ever built. Figure 4.4 shows a side view of the tracker with sub-systems labeled.

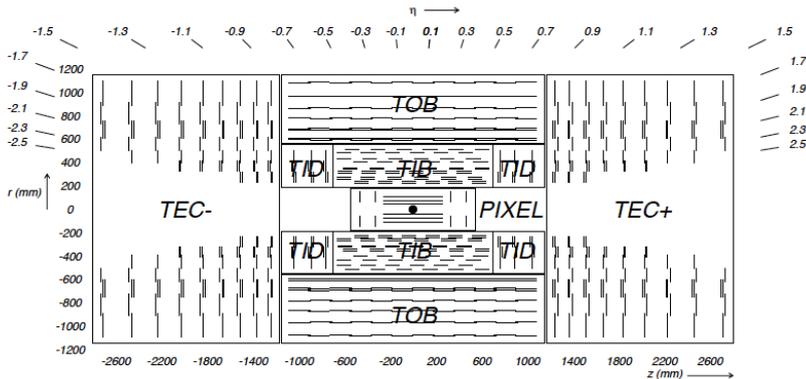


Figure 4.4: A side view of the tracker subsystem. The pixel detector forms the innermost layers, with three concentric rings of detectors in the barrel and two in the endcap. The tracker inner barrel (TIB), tracker inner disks (TID), tracker outer barrel (TOB) and tracker end caps (TEC) are composed of concentric layers of silicon strip detectors [14].

4.2.1 The Silicon Pixel Detector

The pixel detector is composed of three barrel layers at radii between 4.4cm and 10.2cm. It is completed by an endcap section consisting of 2 disks. It is the closest system to the interaction region, and is responsible for the small impact parameter resolution and secondary vertex reconstruction. Each pixel cell is $100 \times 150 \mu\text{m}^2$. Together, the barrel layers and endcap disks contain 66 million pixels, and are arranged to provide 3 tracking points for nearly the entire $|\eta| < 2.5$ range. Figure 4.5 shows the layout of the barrel and endcap layers.

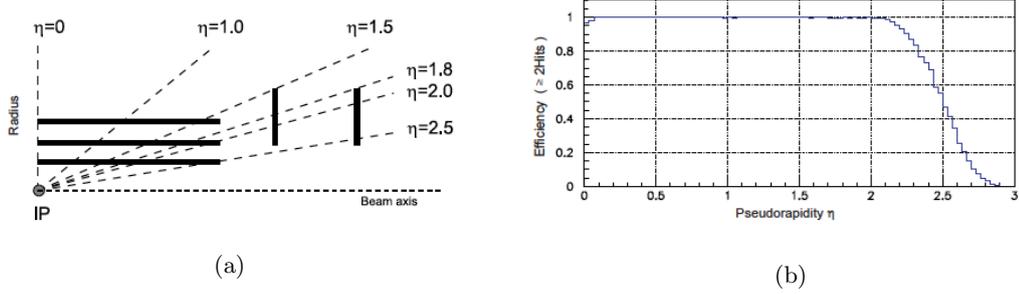


Figure 4.5: Geometric layout of the pixel detector (a) and hit coverage as a function of η (b) [14].

816 The proximity to the interaction region required a radiation tolerant design. This lead to
 817 an n+ pixel on n- substrate detector design allowing for partial depleted operation at very high
 818 particle fluences. Additionally, the magnetic field induces a Lorentz drift on the electrons in the
 819 ϕ direction. This results in the charge from one pixel being shared among neighboring pixels.
 820 Particle hits are reconstructing by reading out the analog pulse height of a pixel and interpolating
 821 among multiple pixels, leading to a spatial resolution of 15-20 μm .

822 The pixels are grouped into multi-pixel sensors, a grid of 52×80 pixels. Each grid has a
 823 readout chip (ROC) attached to it, which serve to amplify and buffer the charge from the grid
 824 while providing zero suppression to the pixel sensor. A Token Bit Manager (TBM) chip controls
 825 the readout from multiple ROCs, providing Level-1 trigger and clock information to the ROCs.
 826 Finally, the signal is digitized and read out by a pixel front end digitizer (pxFED).

827 4.2.2 The Silicon Strip Detector

828 The silicon strip detector is made up of four components (shown in figure 4.4): the tracker inner
 829 barrel (TIB), the tracker inner disks (TID), the tracker outer barrel (TOB), and the tracker end
 830 caps (TEC). The TIB, TID, and inner four rings of the TECs are comprised of sensors with a
 831 thickness of $320 \mu m$, while the outer 3 rings of the TEC and the TOB are made of $500 \mu m$ thick
 832 sensors. The thicker sensors compensate for the increased capacitance in the outer strips due
 833 to their increased length, and serve to maintain a signal:noise ratio of at least 10:1 everywhere.
 834 There are a total of 15,148 detector modules that are distributed as shown in the longitudinal
 835 cross section of figure 4.4.

836 The TIB and TOB are arranged in straight rows along \hat{z} , with repeating rows covering the
 837 full 2π extent of ϕ . The TIB consists of 4 concentric cylinders with radii ranging from 255mm to
 838 498 mm, while the TOB consists of a single mechanical wheel made of 688 self contained ‘rods’
 839 providing support and cooling for 6 or 12 silicon modules. The three TID disks are arranged
 840 into three concentric circular rings of increasing r . The TEC modules are affixed to wedges
 841 in ϕ called ‘petals’, with nine petals needed to cover all of ϕ . Figure 4.6 shows a schematic of

842 the TIB/TID sub-assembly. The signal to noise ratios achieves in the TIB and TOB are shown
 843 in figure 4.7

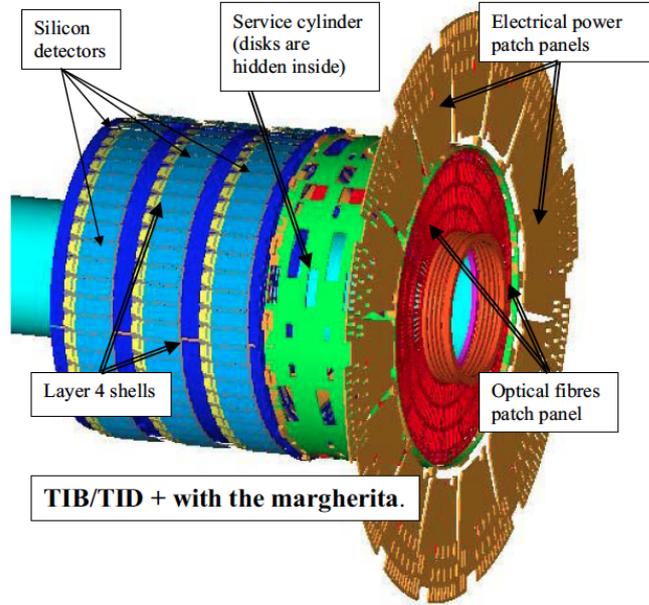


Figure 4.6: Schematic drawing of a TIB/TID assembly. This structure is mounted inside the TOB (one on each end), and shows the ‘margherita’, a service distribution disk used to route out signals and control the cooling supply lines [14].

844 The silicon strips are wire bonded to a readout chip called an APV25, which have 128
 845 channels. Two APD25 chips are multiplexed to one read out channel, meaning that strips can
 846 only be read out in multiples of 256. The APD25 chips serve to amplify, shape, and buffer the
 847 signals before they are read out to a front end driver (FED) system. The superior performance
 848 of the tracker over the hadronic calorimeter for low energy charged hadrons has been exploited
 849 in the particle flow \cancel{E}_T and jet reconstruction techniques, which is described in section 5.2.

850 4.3 The Electromagnetic Calorimeter

851 The Electromagnetic Calorimeter (ECAL) is composed of 75,848 lead tungstate (PbWO_4) crys-
 852 tals, divided into a barrel section (EB) and two endcap (EE) sections. In the barrel, 61,200
 853 crystals are arranged in grids of 20×85 in order to cover the entire $\phi \times \eta$ section. These 1700
 854 crystal grids are called supermodules (SM), laid out end to end there are 36 total SM needed
 855 to cover the barrel. Each endcap is composed of 7,324 crystals clustered in 5×5 crystal groups
 856 called superclusters (SC). The crystals have a fast response, provide fine granularity, and are
 857 radiation resistant, making them ideal for the LHC environment. In the endcaps, an additional
 858 detector, the preshower, provides additional spatial resolution with silicon microstrip detectors,
 859 similar to those in the tracker. Figure 4.8 shows the layout of the ECAL.

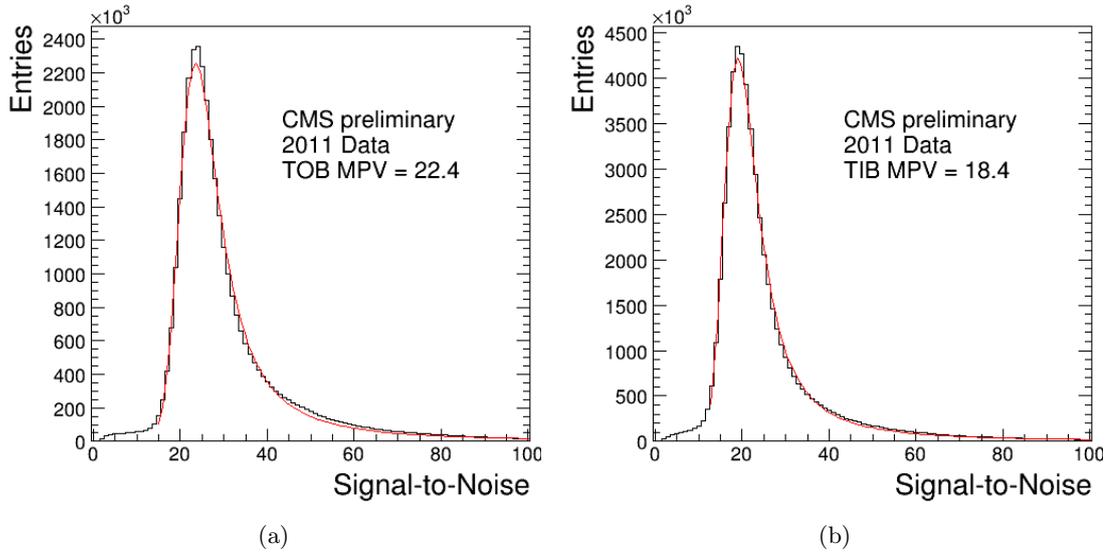


Figure 4.7: Signal to noise measurement for the TOB (a) and TIB (b) sections of the silicon tracker, operated in deconvolution mode (optimal conditions) [15].

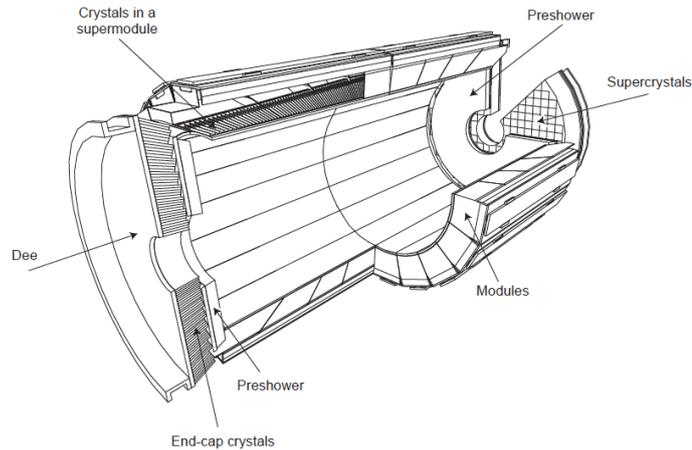


Figure 4.8: Layout of the ECAL sub-detector [14]

860 Lead tungstate is a great material for electromagnetic calorimetry. It has a high density,
 861 8.28 g/cm^3 , short radiation length ($\chi_0=0.89\text{cm}$), resulting in increased likelihood of a transiting
 862 particle to interact with the crystal as well as containing many radiation lengths in a single
 863 crystal. The EB crystals (front face) sit at a distance of 1.29m from the IP and are slightly
 864 tapered, with the front face measuring $22 \times 22\text{mm}^2$ and the rear face measuring $26 \times 26\text{mm}^2$.
 865 The crystals have a length of 230mm, corresponding to $25.8 \chi_0$. The EB crystals are slightly
 866 different, with a front face cross section of $28.62 \times 28.62\text{mm}^2$ and a rear face of $30 \times 30\text{mm}^2$.

867 As a charged particle or photon begins to deposit energy in a crystal, it begins a process
 868 known as an electromagnetic shower, where it fragments into many lower energy photons and
 869 electrons. Particles (such as electrons) which are bent by the magnetic field in CMS create
 870 bremsstrahlung photon radiation. The intensity of this radiation is inversely proportional to the

871 mass of the particle squared, so due to the short radiation length of PbWO_4 anything heavier
 872 than an electron will pass through the crystal without losing much energy. Additionally, the
 873 crystals have a small Moliere radius, 2.2cm, which is the radius of a cylinder that encloses of
 874 90% of the electromagnetic shower's energy deposition. Given the geometry of the crystals in
 875 the EB and EE this means that a small grid of crystals we receive all of the energy deposited by
 876 a high energy photon or electron.

877 PbWO_4 crystals also have very useful scintillation properties. They are optically clear,
 878 emitting a blue-green scintillation light with a broad maximum at 420-430nm. Additionally,
 879 the scintillation decay time is the same order of magnitude as the minimum bunch crossing time
 880 of the LHC, with 80% of the scintillation light emitted in 25ns. The light output of the crystals
 881 varies with temperature, requiring a precise 18°C operating temperature. The light output from
 882 the crystals is collected by photodetectors attached to the ends, avalanche photodiodes (APDs)
 883 are used in the barrel while vacuum phototriodes (VPTs) are used in the endcaps. Figure 4.9
 884 shows examples of barrel and endcap crystals with attached photodetectors.

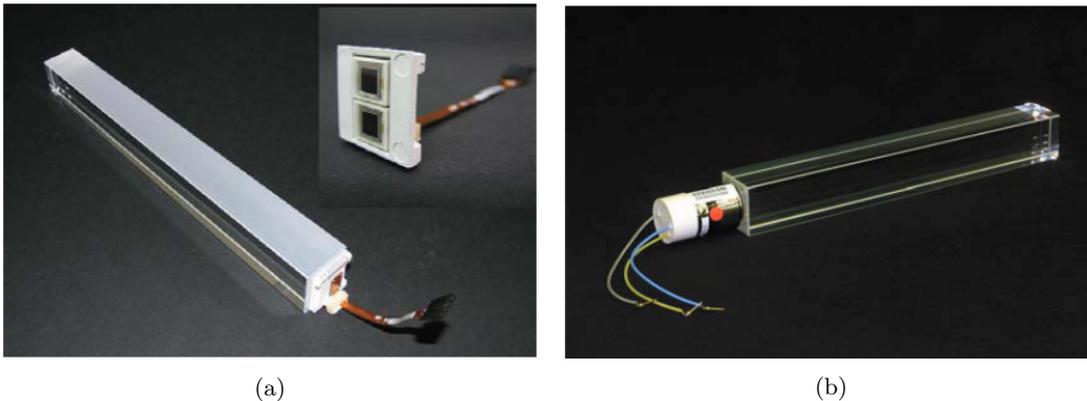


Figure 4.9: Example of lead tungstate crystals with photodetectors attached. (a) A barrel crystal with APD attached. (b) An endcap crystal with VPT attached. [14].

885 Although PbWO_4 crystals are radiation resistant, they still suffer from transparency loss
 886 due to radiation-induced lattice damage, as shown in figure 4.10. Additionally, any unforeseen
 887 changes in gain due to changes in the amplifier or photodetectors will degrade the ECAL res-
 888 olution. To account for this, a calibration system is in place in the ECAL that uses laser and
 889 LED pulses to compute corrections to the crystal gains.

890 The preshower detector is a two-layer sampling calorimeter that sits in front of the ECAL
 891 end-caps. Lead radiators initiate electromagnetic showers from electrons and photons, and silicon
 892 strips are placed behind them to measure trajectories and deposited energy of passing particles.
 893 The goal of the preshower detector is to identify neutral pions in the endcaps (which have a much
 894 higher multiplicity here than in the barrel due to the endcap being a higher η region near the
 895 beam-line). The total thickness is 20cm, which corresponds to a 2 radiation lengths in the first

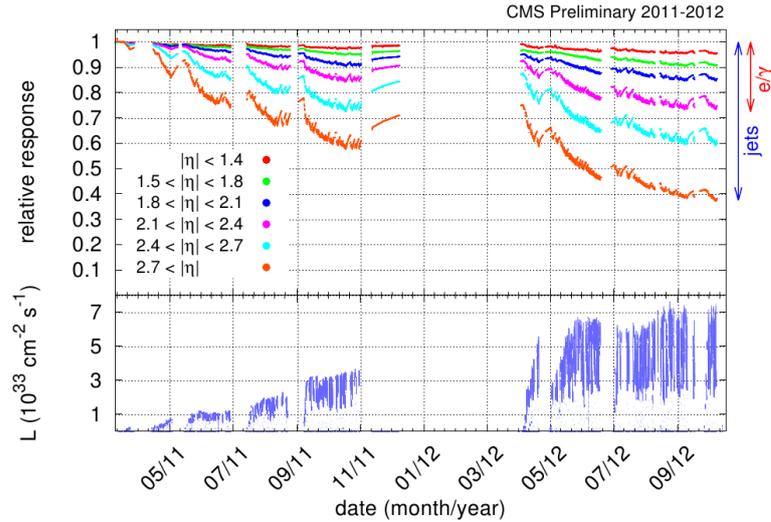


Figure 4.10: Relative response to laser light (440 nm) measured by the ECAL laser monitoring system, averaged over all crystals in bins of pseudorapidity, for the 2011 and 2012 data taking periods Layout of the ECAL sub-detector [16].

896 layer, and another radiation length in the second layer. The lead layer causes 95% of photons
 897 are converted to e^+e^- pairs after passing through. The preshower, like the ECAL endcaps, are
 898 formed into two Dees (one on either side of the beam-pipe), and covers the region $1.653 < |\eta| <$
 899 2.6 .

900 The EE is made up of two endcaps which are each separated into two halves called Dees,
 901 covering a region of $1.479 < |\eta| < 2.6$. Each Dee holds 3,662 crystals contained in 138 5×5 SCs,
 902 as well as 18 special partial supercrystals on the inner and outer circumference. The EE sits its
 903 a longitudinal distance of 315.4 cm from the nominal interaction point, with the crystal faces
 904 focused at a point 1.2m beyond the interaction point. Figure 4.11 shows an ECAL Dee with the
 905 crystals installed, grouped into SCs.

906 Read-out of the ECAL has to be able to acquire the small signals from the photo-detectors
 907 with high speed and precision. The on-detector electronics are designed to read a complete trigger
 908 tower (5×5 crystals in $\eta \times \phi$) or a super-crystal for EB and EE respectively. It is made up of five
 909 Very Front End (VFE)boards, one Front End (FE) board, two (EB) or six (EE) Gigabit Optical
 910 Hybrids (GOH), one Low Voltage Regulator Card (LVR) and a motherboard. Once triggered,
 911 the APD (or VPT in the EE) is sampled 10 times at a 40 MHz sampling rate, and amplified by
 912 a multi-gain amplifier (MGPA), with nominal gains of 1, 6, and 12 contained on the VFE. These
 913 digitized samples are sent to the FE board, where they are buffered (for $\approx 3\mu s$) before receiving
 914 the Level-1 trigger, where they are sent to the off-detector electronics Data Concentrator Card
 915 (DCC) via the GOHs.



Figure 4.11: One half of an ECAL end-cap, called a Dee. Two Dees form a disk with an inner bore for the beam-line to pass through. 5×5 supercrystal modules are mounted in preparation for installation at CMS [14].

916 4.4 The Hadronic Calorimeter

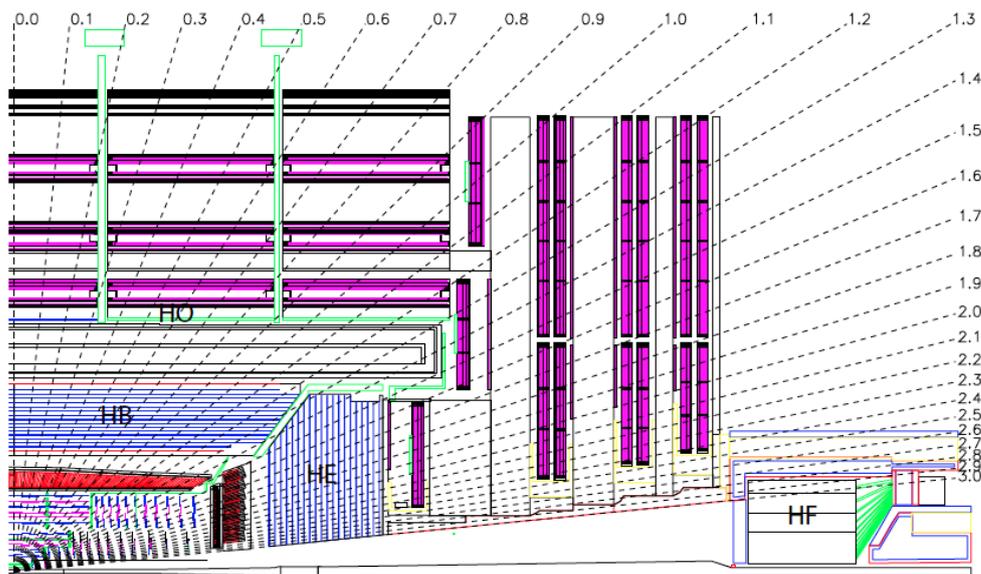


Figure 4.12: Longitudinal cross-section of the HCAL with the four sub-systems labeled [14].

917 The Hadronic Calorimeter (HCAL) is divided into four sub-systems shown in figure 4.12.
 918 The barrel (HB), the endcap (HE), the outer calorimeter (HO), combine to cover a region
 919 from $|\eta| < 3$, while the forward calorimeter (HF) extends the coverage out to $|\eta| < 5.2$. The
 920 HCAL barrel and endcaps sit behind the tracker and ECAL systems, as seen from the interaction
 921 point. The hadron calorimeters are particularly important for measuring jets as well as neutrinos
 922 through the measurement of missing transverse energy (\cancel{E}_T).

923 The geometry of CMS restricts the HCAL radially, as it must fit between the outer edges
 924 of the ECAL ($R=1.77\text{m}$) and the inner surface of the solenoid ($R=2.95\text{m}$). This resulted in the
 925 HB located inside the magnet coil, while an the HO was placed outside the coil to complement
 926 the measurements from the HB. The HB itself is divided into two half-barrel sections, covering
 927 a pseudorapidity range $|\eta| < 1.3$. It is a sampling calorimeter made 14 layers of brass absorber
 928 plates alternated with plastic scintillator tiles, and uses steel plates on the front and rear layers for
 929 structural support. The brass absorber plates are C26000/Cartridge Brass, chosen to maximize
 930 the number of interaction lengths, as well as having good physical properties and reasonable
 931 cost. The HB is constructed of 36 azimuthal wedges (shown in figure 4.13 which are bolted
 932 together ins such a fashion as to minimize the crack between them to less than 2mm.

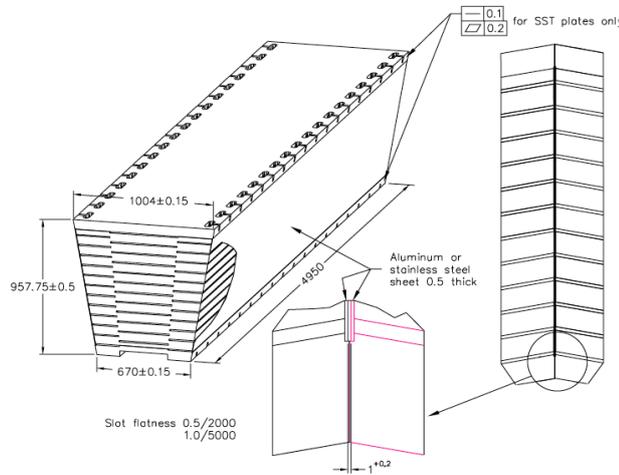


Figure 4.13: Isometric view of HCAL segment [14].

933 When a hadron passes through the HCAL, the brass and steel plates absorb energy and
 934 initiate the decay of the hadron into a number of lighter particles. These particles pass through
 935 the scintillator layers, which absorb energy from the interactions or collisions with the passing
 936 particles. The scintillator then emits light in the blue-violet range of the visible spectrum
 937 proportional to the amount of energy absorbed by the scintillator. These photons carried out
 938 by wavelength shifting fibers (WSFs), which absorb and re-emit the light in green part of the
 939 visible spectrum. The brass absorbers have a nuclear interaction length, or the length necessary
 940 to reduce the number of charged particles in a hadron shower by $1/e$, of 16.42 cm , and a radiation
 941 length of 1.49 cm . This results in the HB containing a large part of most hadron showers produced
 942 at LHC energies, though a small portion will still pass through the entire radial distance.

943 The outer barrel layer, HO is designed to measure any part of the hadron shower that passes
 944 through the HB. It is located outside of the solenoid, and is composed of an absorber layer equal
 945 to $1.4/\sin\theta$ interaction lengths. The HO is separated into 5 sections along the z -axis, with all
 946 but the center section having one layer of absorber. The central section corresponds to $\eta = 0$,

947 meaning it has the minimal amount of absorber depth under it, so two layers of absorber are
948 used here.

949 The endcap calorimeter, HE, covers a substantial portion of the rapidity range, $1.3 < |\eta| <$
950 3.0 . This region contains $\approx 34\%$ of the final state particles produced in collisions. The high
951 luminosity of the LHC requires that the HE be very radiation tolerant, and its location inside the
952 end of the solenoid requires the use of a non-magnetic material. Like the HB, the HE is composed
953 of C26000 cartridge brass found, and is also a sampling calorimeter made by alternating absorber
954 and scintillator layers. Interestingly, the construction of the HE was the responsibility of the
955 Russian and Dubna groups, and the high quality of brass needed was difficult to find. Eventually,
956 they found the brass they needed in World War II navy artillery shells, which were melted down
957 and used to form the HE plates [78]. Figure 4.14 shows a pile of these shells before being melted
958 down.



Figure 4.14: Russian navy shells re-used in the CMS Hadron Calorimeter [17].

959 The forward calorimeter (HF), located 11.2m from the interaction point, extends the HCal
960 coverage from $3.0 < |\eta| < 5.0$. It also experiences the greatest particle fluxes at the highest
961 energies, receiving an average of 760 GeV per pp collision compared to 100 GeV the rest of the
962 HCal absorbs. The HF uses a Cherenkov-based, radiation hard, technology which utilizes
963 fused-silica core quartz fibers as the scintillating medium. The HF consists of a steel absorber
964 structure with grooved plates, with the quartz fibers inserted into these grooves. Thirty-six
965 wedges form a cylindrical detector around the beam pipe, with the fibers transporting the light
966 output photo-multiplier tubes housed in a read-out box. A diagram of the HF is shown in figure
967 4.15

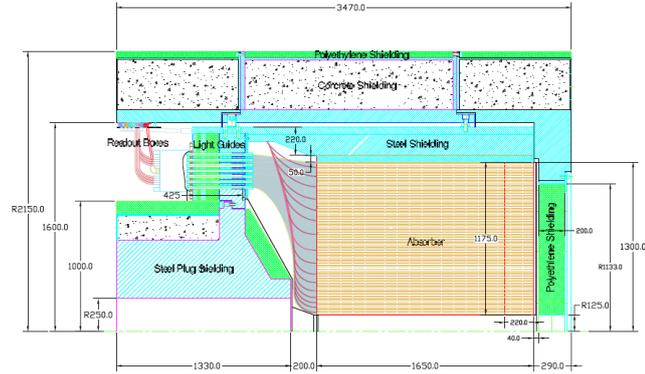


Figure 4.15: Cross-sectional view of the HF calorimeter. The beam-line runs parallel to the diagram, with the right side pointing toward the interaction point. Fibers run parallel to beam-line in the absorber, are bundled together (gray region) and routed to the read-out boxes [14].

968 4.5 The Muon Chambers

969 Muon detectors is a very useful tool for recognizing signatures of interesting processes over high
 970 background rates due the relative ease of detecting muons combined with the low rate of radiative
 971 loss muons experience in the tracker material compared to electrons. The CMS muon system has
 972 three main functions: muon identification, momentum measurement, and triggering. Momentum
 973 resolution and triggering capability are enabled by the large magnetic field, while a large material
 974 thickness that the muons travel through allows for a high likelihood of identification.

975 The muon system is composed to three types of gaseous detectors: drift tubes (DTs), cathode
 976 strip chambers (CSCs), and resistive plate chambers (RPCs). Like the other sub-detectors, the
 977 shape of CMS lends itself to have a cylindrical barrel section and 2 planar endcap sections. In
 978 the barrel region, the muon rate is low and the magnetic field is uniform, a topology in which
 979 drift chambers are well suited. The DTs are organized into 4 stations which are interspersed
 980 among the layers of the steel return yoke, and cover the pseudorapidity region $|\eta| < 1.2$.

981 The barrel region is divided into 5 longitudinal, cylindrical sections around the beam-line,
 982 known as wheels. In each wheel there there 4 concentric layers of drift tube stations, one on
 983 either side of the magnet return yoke, and two interspersed inside of it. Each wheel is divided
 984 into 12 azimuthal sections, making 48 sections in the barrel, as shown in figure 4.16. The inner
 985 three layers each have two sets of 4 chambers that measure the $r - \phi$ bending plane as well as 4
 986 chambers that provide measurement in the \hat{z} direction. The fourth layer does not contain any
 987 measurement on the z-plane.

988 Each DT is made up of 4 layers of rectangular drift cells combined in either 2 or 3 superlayers,
 989 with each superlayer staggered by half a cell. A single drift cell is comprised of a hollow 13×42
 990 mm tube, with a 1.5mm wall to provide isolation between adjacent cells. This means the

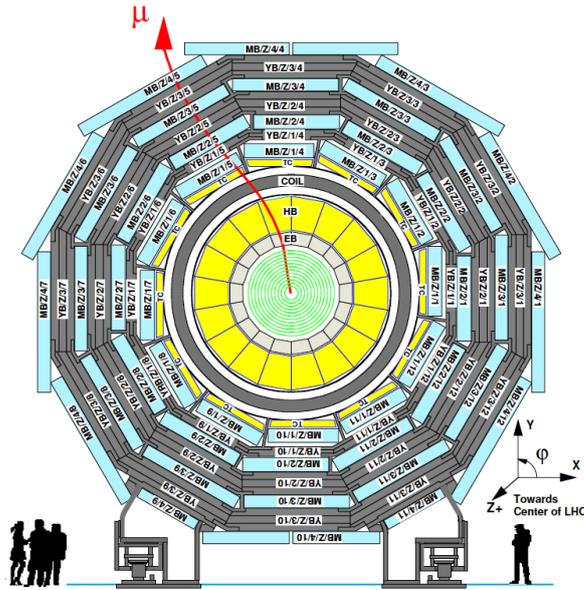


Figure 4.16: The layout of muon DT chambers in one of the 5 wheels that make up the muon system [14].

991 maximum drift time in each cell is 380ns, a small enough value to produce negligible occupancy
 992 in the muon system. The thickness of the walls also provides a decoupling of the several layers
 993 of cells in each tube, a function that helps with reconstructing high p_T muons. The cell is filled
 994 with a mixture of 85% argon + 15%CO₂ gas mixture, and contains a gold plated anode wire
 995 that is held at 3600V that runs down the center of the cell. The walls of the cell are held at
 996 1800 V or -1200 V, creating a electric field across the chamber. When a muon passes through
 997 the chamber, it's charge ionizes molecules of the CO₂ gas, causing the electrons to drift towards
 998 the anode wire, and the CO₂ ions drift towards the wall. As the electrons approach the anode,
 999 they are accelerated and liberate secondary electrons from other CO₂ molecules, creating an
 1000 avalanche of electrons near the wire, resulting in a drop in voltage as they are collected. The
 1001 voltage drop is read out by front end electronics as a signal that a muon has passed through the
 1002 chamber. Figure 4.17 shows a sketch of a single drift cell and the equipotential lines in it.

1003 In addition to the drift tubes, resistive plate chambers (RPCs) are used in the barrel to
 1004 complement the muon measurement. Unlike the long drift time associated with DTs, RPCs can
 1005 tag the time of an ionizing event in much less that 25ns. Signals from the RPCs provide time
 1006 and position information about a muon hit, and associate the muon hit with a specific bunch
 1007 crossing. RPCs are located on the inner and outer surfaces of the first two drift stations in the
 1008 barrel, and only on the inner surface of stations 3 and 4. In the endcap, RPCs are mounted on
 1009 both faces of the muon endcap system.

1010 The muon endcap is composed of cathode strip chambers (CSCs). Each endcap is composed
 1011 of 4 layers of trapezoidal CSCs (shown in figure 4.18) with 468 CSV distributed in each endcap.

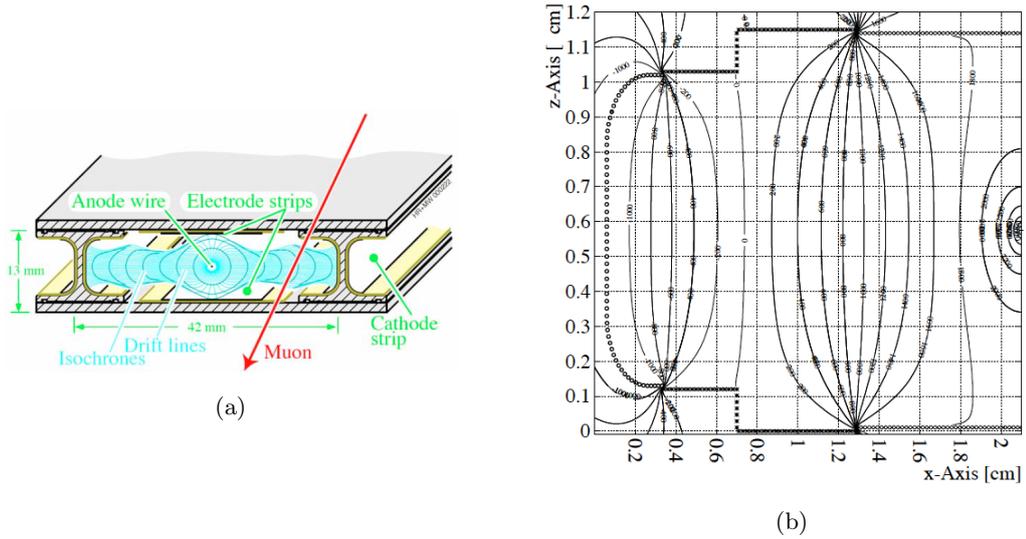


Figure 4.17: (a) Sketch of a DT cell showing drift lines. The top and bottom plates are held at ground potential. (b) Equipotential lines for half of a drift cell. The anode wire is located on the right side of this plot [14].

1012 A CSC is a multiwire proportional chamber, comprised of 6 anode wire planes interleaved among
 1013 7 cathode panels. The wires run azimuthally and define the track's radial coordinate, and the
 1014 space between panels is filled with a gas that is 40% Argon, 50% CO₂, and 10% CF₄. The wires
 1015 are held at a positive voltage while the strips are held at negative voltage, so when a muon
 1016 ionizes the gas the positive ions drift toward the anode as in the DTs. Unlike DTs, an image
 1017 charge is induced in the cathode strips which, which provides a 2-d measurement of the muon
 1018 (r and ϕ).

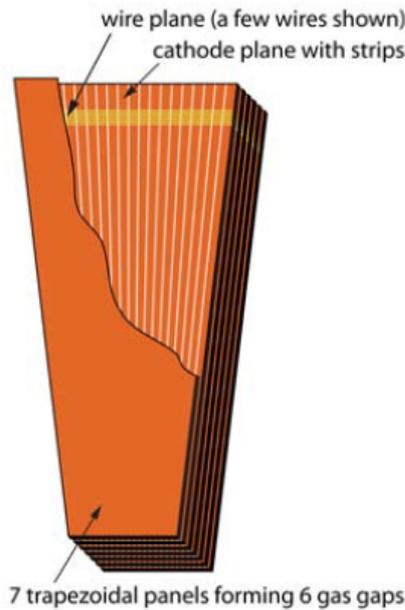


Figure 4.18: Muon CSC wedge, showing cathode panels in orange and anode wires in gold [14].

1019 CSC track information can be combined with tracks from the inner tracking system to form
 1020 more precise tracks than either system could form on it's own (figure 4.19). Each CSC has at
 1021 least a 99% efficiency per chamber of finding track stubs based on it's trigger, and at least a 92%
 1022 probability per chamber of identifying the correct bunch crossing in which the muon originated.
 1023 Since each muon track consists of 3-4 CSC hits, the correct bunch crossing is identified more
 1024 than 99% of the time. Additionally, CSCs can provide up to $75\mu m$ off-line spatial resolution in
 1025 $r - \phi$.

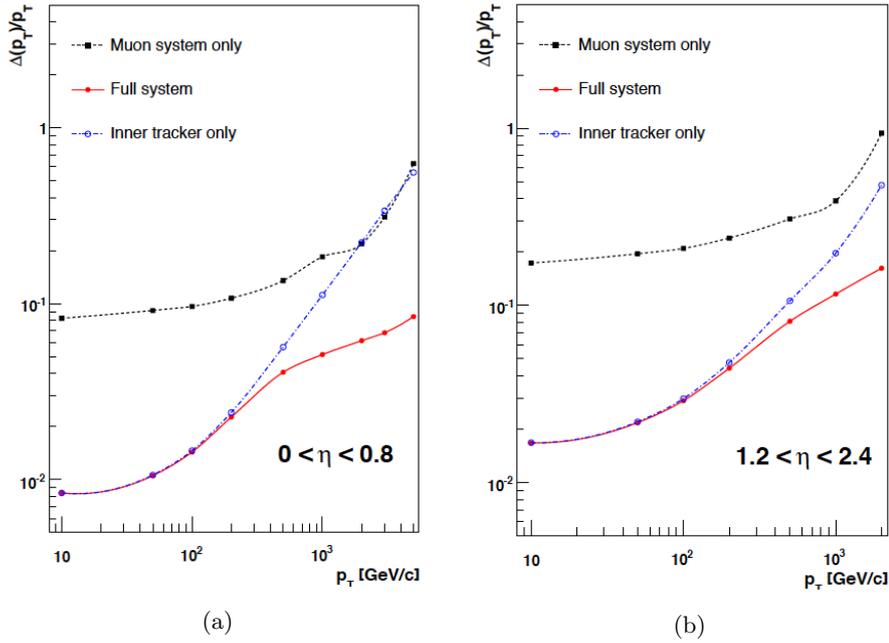


Figure 4.19: Muon transverse momentum resolution as a function of p_T using the muon system only (black), the inner tracker only (blue), or both (red). Shown for $|\eta| < 0.8$ (a) and $1.2 < |\eta| < 2.4$ (b)[14].

1026 Chapter 5

1027 Event Reconstruction

1028 5.1 Data Acquisition

1029 The CMS Data Acquisition (DAQ) and trigger system was specifically designed to collect and
1030 analyze data at a rate of 40MHz (corresponding to a 25 ns collision rate). The large design
1031 cross section of the LHC results in many overlapping collisions, with many of these collisions
1032 being the result of secondary interactions at lower energies than the main collision, and are
1033 unlikely to contain interesting information. Additionally, due to electronics limitation though,
1034 only a few 100 Hz of events can be recorded for later processing. To reduce the rate of events a
1035 trigger system is used, which aims to identify interesting events with the potential to reveal new
1036 physics. In order to achieve this reduced rate CMS makes use of a two level system employing
1037 a Level-1 (L1) trigger in the detector electronics, and a High Level Trigger (HLT) composed of
1038 an underground computer farm that performs a more sophisticated reconstruction.

1039 5.1.1 L1 Trigger and HLT

1040 Each sub-detector system has a piece of electronics called a front-end system (FED) whose job
1041 is to continuously store the 40MHz data in pipe-lined buffers. These buffers are sufficiently large
1042 to store information for $3.2\mu s$, which corresponds to the abort gap of the LHC proton beam.
1043 During this gap an L1 trigger is formed synchronously via a timing system, and the data is
1044 read into the DAQ system. The DAQ system itself is composed of 8 ‘slices’, each of which is
1045 an identical autonomous system capable of handling 12.4 kHz event rate. The L1 trigger is
1046 responsible for cutting the event rate down to 50kHz before it is passed on to the HLT, which is
1047 achieved through use of a global trigger that can execute up to 128 separate trigger algorithms
1048 in parallel to analyze the event kinematics to search for minimally interesting criteria.

1049 The HLT itself is a computer farm that uses information compiled by the detectors to build

1050 a more complete reconstruction of an event, using specific criteria to make cuts on the incoming
 1051 data. The design rejection factor of the HLT is 1000, reducing further the rate of events that
 1052 are stored. The HLT has many separate paths that an event can pass in order to make it into
 1053 a particular dataset. They form separate datasets based on the trigger applied: single muon,
 1054 single electron, diphoton, etc. Once an event has passed the HLT, it is transferred to the CERN
 1055 tier-0 prompt reconstruction facility where the raw detector data is converted into a data storage
 1056 file type that can be accessed by physicists.

1057 5.1.2 T1 sites and data storage

1058 CMS computing operates on a tiered computing structure. A tier-0 computing center is located
 1059 at CERN where the data is transferred from the HLT and a first set of reconstruction occurs.
 1060 From there, it is transferred to one of six Tier-1 computing centers located around the world.
 1061 At the Tier-1 centers a full reconstruction of the data is performed, and the data is stored there.
 1062 Physicists in the collaboration can access some of the data at Tier-1 centers for processing and
 1063 storage at Tier-2 centers, of which there are 25, which typically house the final data files. Figure
 1064 5.1 shows a diagram of the tier system and the data-flow between the tiers.

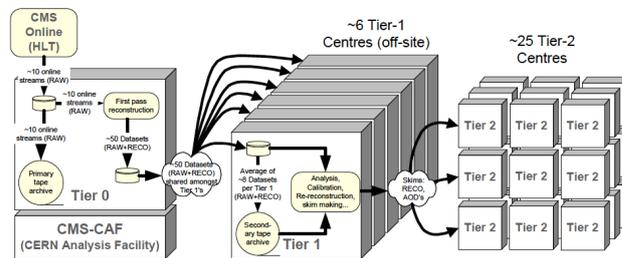


Figure 5.1: Diagram showing the data-flow through the CMS tiered computing system [14].

1065 The data itself also is processed in three data tiers. The first layer of this is the RAW data,
 1066 which is created by unpacking detector streams passed on from the L1 and HLT, typically formed
 1067 of light measurements from the different calorimeters and additionally information provided
 1068 by the L1 trigger. This RAW data is reconstructed (as will be described below) into physics
 1069 objects that can be grouped and analyzed. This new form of the data is known as RECO, for
 1070 reconstructed, and it stores the detector information as well as the physics object information.
 1071 After RECO, an analysis object data (AOD) is formed from a subset of the RECO information.
 1072 AOD objects are typically comprised of only high-level physics objects, making them much
 1073 smaller files. These AOD datasets are shipped to the Tier-2 centers where physicists can access
 1074 them and being their analyses.

1075 5.2 Particle Flow Event Reconstruction

1076 With all of the data measured and stored at CMS coming in the form of electronic signals,
1077 the reconstruction of these signals into real physics objects is paramount to the success of the
1078 detector. At CMS, an algorithm known as particle-flow is used to reconstruct and identify all
1079 stable particles produced in an event: electrons, muons, photons, charged hadrons and neutral
1080 hadrons [79]. Once these objects are identified, their information is used to build jets, determine
1081 the missing transverse energy (\cancel{E}_T), reconstruct and identify taus, identify b-jets, and many
1082 other calculations.

1083 The CMS detector is ideally suited to identify and separate these particles. The ECAL
1084 granularity allows for excellent energy resolution of photons, and its nearly hermetic design and
1085 location inside the magnetic field allows photons to be separated from charged particle deposits.
1086 Although the HCAL is 25 times coarser than the ECAL, which on its own would not allow spatial
1087 separation of charged and neutral hadrons from high p_T jets, combining calorimeter information
1088 with angular and energy resolution of the tracker gives superior reconstruction. Electrons are
1089 reconstructed from a combination of tracks and energy deposits in the ECAL, both from the
1090 electron itself and from Bremsstrahlung photons it radiates while still in the tracker. Muons are
1091 reconstructed in isolation as well as in jets with a very large EM component, due to a very high
1092 efficiency by using muon chamber information in combination to that from the tracker.

1093 Most of the stable particles produced in pp collisions have low p_T , with the average p_T of
1094 a constituent particle in a 500 GeV/c jet on the order of 10 GeV/c [79]. To identify interesting
1095 and exotic particles it is necessary to accurately reconstruct and identify as many of the final
1096 state particles in an event as possible. CMS uses a combination of information from each
1097 sub-detector to build ‘elements’ that can be used in the particle-flow algorithm, in the form of
1098 charged particle tracks, calorimeter clusters, and muon tracks.

1099 5.2.1 Iterative Tracking

1100 The tracker can measure the momentum of charged hadrons to a very high accuracy, and gives
1101 a precise measurement of the the direction at the production vertex. The tracking efficiency
1102 must have nearly 100% efficiency, while keeping the tracking rate small, as nearly two-thirds of
1103 a jet’s energy is carried by charged particles. In order to achieve this CMS uses an iterative
1104 tracking strategy, known as the Combinatorial Track Finder (CTF) [18]. The CTF uses multiple
1105 iterations to reconstruct tracks, identifying those that are the easiest (high p_T , closest to the
1106 interaction region) first and removing the hits associated with that track from the next iteration.
1107 This reduces the combinatorial complexity over each iteration.

1108 Each iteration proceeds through these four steps [79]:

- 1109 • Use seeds to provide initial track candidates. Seeds use only a few hits (2-3) to define the
1110 initial trajectory parameters.
- 1111 • Extrapolate seed trajectory over expected flight path searching for additional tracker hits
1112 that can be assigned to the track candidate.
- 1113 • A filter is used to provide the best estimate of the parameters of each trajectory. CMS
1114 uses a Kalman filter, which applies a small uncertainty to the location of the seed hits and
1115 fits the initial track to this estimate. Then, it looks deeper in the detector for more hits
1116 that fall within the error of this estimate.
- 1117 • Tracks are rated by their quality, with certain criteria needed to pass as a track.

1118 A total of six iterations are used, each with a different seed later of the tracker, or different p_T
1119 and impact parameter requirements.

1120 The first iterations have strict criteria in order to achieve a negligibly small fake rate. Once
1121 the hits that are associated with these tracks are removed, the seeding criteria is loosened.
1122 Loosening this criteria increases the tracking efficiency, while removing the hits associated with
1123 earlier tracks keeps the fake rate low. By the third iteration, more than 90% of jets associated
1124 with charged hadron jets are identified. For the rest of the iterations, the constraint on the
1125 track starting close to the interaction point are slowly relaxed. This allows for reconstruction
1126 of secondary charged particles created from photon conversions and nuclear interactions in the
1127 tracker volume. Figure 5.2 shows the tracking efficiency and fake rate for electron tracks as a
1128 function of η .

1129 5.2.2 Calorimeter Clustering

1130 Clustering in the calorimeters is the process of grouping detector cells that register hits together
1131 to measure the energy and direction of stable neutral particles. Additionally, clustering seeks to
1132 separate the neutral particles from energy deposits associated with charged hadrons, reconstruct
1133 electrons (including all associated Bremsstrahlung photons), and measure the energy of charged
1134 hadrons for which tracks were not determined accurately. The clustering algorithm is performed
1135 separately in each sub-detector: ECAL barrel and endcap, HCAL barrel and endcap, and in the
1136 preshower.

1137 The clustering proceeds via three steps [79]:

- 1138 1. Identify ‘cluster seeds’. These are defined as the cell in a calorimeter with a local maximum
1139 of energy (above some set threshold).

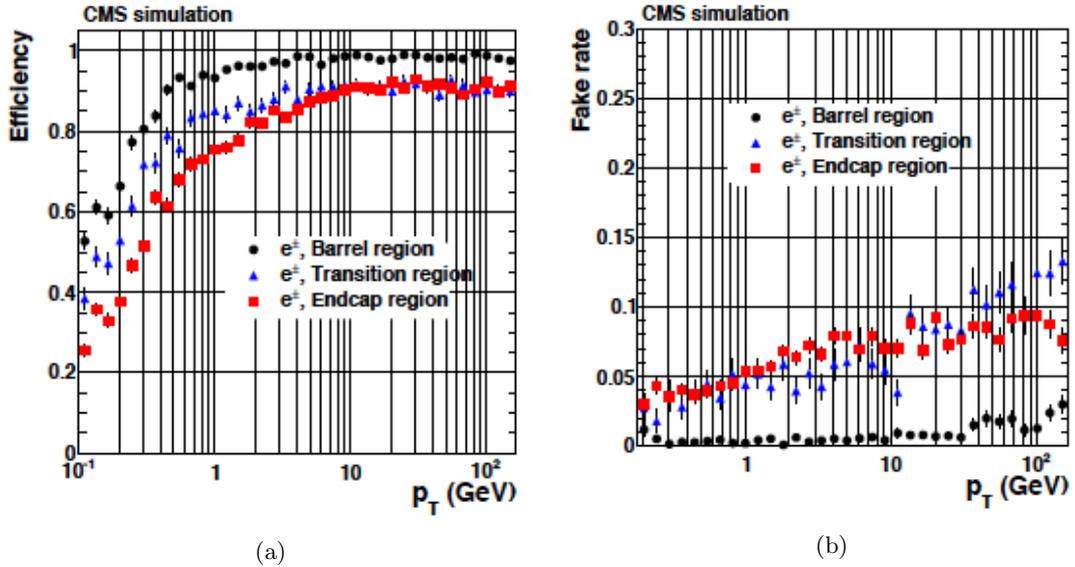


Figure 5.2: Track reconstruction efficiency (a) for electrons passing high purity requirements as a function of p_T for the barrel, endcap, and transition regions, and (b) the tracking fake rate for those electrons [18].

- 1140 2. Expand from the seed to grow ‘topological clusters’. This is done by aggregating calorimeter cells that have at least one side in common with the seed cell, and also has energy over
- 1141 some set threshold.
- 1142
- 1143 3. Repeat the process of cluster growing, now using new cells that are part of the cluster.
- 1144 The energy threshold limit corresponds to two standard deviations of the electronics noise
- 1145 in the detector ($\sim 80\text{MeV}$ in the EB and $\sim 300\text{MeV}$ in EE).

1146 Each ‘seed’ gives rise to a ‘particle-flow cluster’ in the manner described above. If a cell is

1147 identified by two clusters, the energy is shared between the clusters according to the distance

1148 from the cell to the center of each cluster. The cluster energies and positions are iteratively

1149 determined as new cells are added to the cluster

1150 5.2.3 Linking Tracks and Clusters

1151 Each particle created in a collision is expected to give rise to multiple particle-flow elements across

1152 more than one CMS sub-detector; an example being an electron that would leave a charged

1153 particle track and several ECAL cluster energy deposits. To link these elements together an

1154 algorithm produces ‘blocks’ of linked elements, which serves to fully reconstruct a single particle

1155 while avoiding possible double counting from separate detectors.

1156 The link between tracks and calorimeter clusters proceeds by extrapolating the last measured

1157 hit in the tracker to one of three detectors [79]:

- 1158 i The two layers of the preshower detector,

- 1159 ii the ECAL, at a depth corresponding the expected maximum of the electron shower profile,
- 1160 iii the HCAL, to a depth corresponding to one interaction length (typical distance for a
- 1161 hadron shower).

1162 The track is linked to a cluster in these detectors if the extrapolated position is within the cluster
 1163 boundaries. In an attempt to account for uncertainties on the shower position, and mechanical
 1164 separations such as cracks in the detector, this position is expanded by one cell in each direction.
 1165 Additionally, to link Bremsstrahlung photons to their associated electron, tangents to the track
 1166 are extrapolated to the ECAL and cluster found within those boundaries is also linked.

1167 Similarly, links between the calorimeters are formed when a cluster from the more granular
 1168 calorimeter (PS or ECAL) is within the cluster envelope of the less granular calorimeter (ECAL
 1169 or HCAL). The link distance is defined as the distance in $\eta - \phi$ between the two cluster positions.
 1170 Finally, muon tracks are linked to charged particle tracks by a global fit between the two sets of
 1171 tracks.

1172 5.2.4 Cluster Calibration

1173 A critical step in reconstructing particles is the calorimeter energy calibration, which defines
 1174 the conversion of scintillation light and the subsequent photo-detector current to the energy
 1175 deposited in the calorimeter by a particle. This process is done separately for the ECAL and
 1176 HCAL, with calibrations of the ECAL for photon and electron reconstruction being performed
 1177 before its installation in CMS.

1178 For the ECAL, the essential issues are uniformity and stability over the entire detector, so
 1179 that showers in different locations at different times are recorded accurately in relation to each
 1180 other. The main source of channel to channel variation in the ECAL barrel is the variation of
 1181 crystal light yield, which has an RMS $\approx 15\%$ amongst barrel crystals, though the RMS among
 1182 supermodules is lower at $\approx 8\%$ [14]. In the endcap, the VPT signal yields have an RMS of
 1183 variation of $\approx 25\%$. Preliminary measurement in lab of crystal light yield and photodetector
 1184 response reduced the variation to 5% in the EB and 10% in the EE.

1185 Once built, each supermodule was exposed to ~ 1 week of cosmic rays. The amount of energy
 1186 deposited by a muon is known to be $\sim 250\text{MeV}$, allowing calibration of the crystals. Additionally,
 1187 9 supermodules were exposed to high energy electrons, with one SM exposed an additional time
 1188 a month later. Figure 5.3 shows the comparison of inter-calibration coefficients, showing very
 1189 good reproducibility within statistical precision.

1190 Additionally, the ECAL performance has a strong dependence on the amount of integrated
 1191 luminosity that they have been exposed to. This was shown in figure 4.10, plotting how the

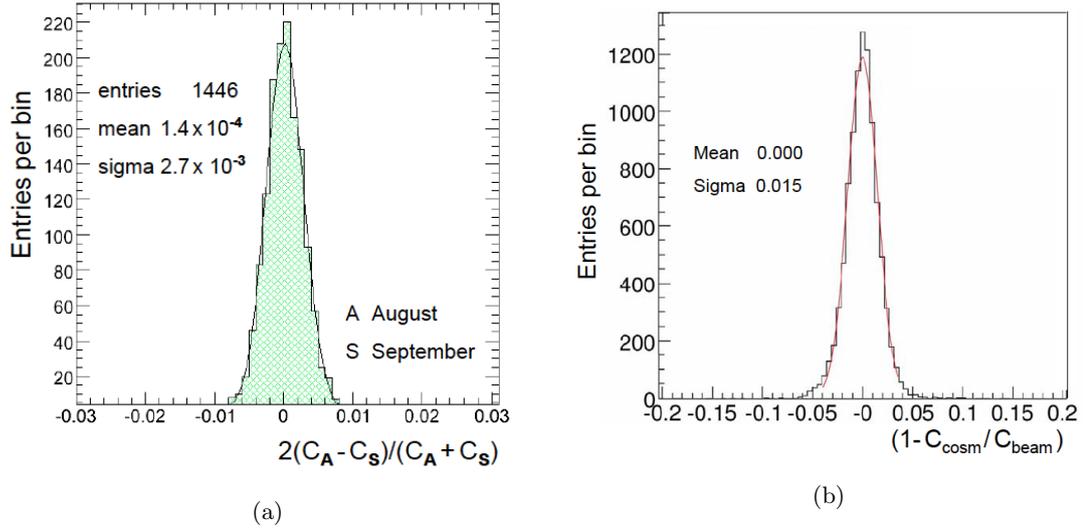


Figure 5.3: (a) The distribution of differences of inter-calibration coefficients for a supermodule exposed to high energy electrons on two occasions a month apart. C_A represents the coefficient measured during the August exposure, and C_S the September exposure. The reproducibility ($\text{RMS}/\sqrt{2}$) is measured to be 0.2%. (b) Distribution of inter-calibration coefficient differences for cosmic ray data (C_{cosm}) compared to high energy electron data (C_{beam}) for nine SMs [14].

1192 response of the crystals degrades over time. To correct for this, constant monitoring of the
 1193 crystal response is needed in order to generate additional calibrations for the crystals. This
 1194 monitoring is achieved through the use of a monitoring system that uses blue and orange LED
 1195 light, as well as blue laser light, to measure the response of each crystal to a known source. The
 1196 response of each crystal are averaged in rings of η (as crystals in the same η region are exposed
 1197 to the same amount of radiation), and a calibration correction is calculated. Figure 5.4 shown
 1198 the effects of correction from this monitoring.

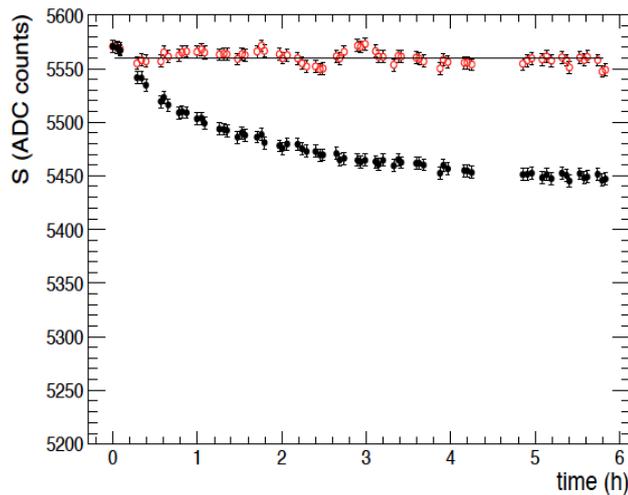


Figure 5.4: The effects of calibration for ECAL output due to laser monitoring. Black points show response before calibration to laser light, red points show response after [14].

1199 The HCAL is calibrated using 50 GeV pions that do not interact with the ECAL. In general

1200 though, hadrons deposit some energy in both the ECAL and HCAL. Even after calibrating the
 1201 HCAL, substantial corrections are needed as the HCAL response to hadrons is nonlinear. It
 1202 is important to note that only about 10% of the energy is affected by this, representing the
 1203 contribution of neutral hadrons, but a correction procedure is still needed. To do this, we define
 1204 the energy calibration in terms of contributions from the ECAL and HCAL as:

$$E_{calib} = a + b(E, \eta)E_{ECAL} + c(E, \eta)E_{HCAL} \quad (5.1)$$

1205 where E_{ECAL} and E_{HCAL} are the energies measured in the ECAL and HCAL respectively,
 1206 η is the pseudorapidity of the HCAL cluster, and E is an estimate of the true energy (the larger
 1207 of the total charged particle momentum or the total calorimetric energy). For a given value of
 1208 a , the values of b and c are obtained by minimizing the following χ^2 in each bin of E :

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{(E_{calib}^i - E^i)^2}{\sigma_i^2(E_{calib}^i)} \quad (5.2)$$

1209 where E^i and σ_i are the true energy and expected calorimetric energy resolution of the
 1210 i^{th} hadron. The sum extends over all events in either (a) the barrel or endcap regions of the
 1211 calorimeter, or (b) solely the HCAL, solely the ECAL or in both calorimeters [79]. The coefficients
 1212 of eq. 5.1 are determined via minimizing eq.5.2. Figure 5.5 shows the results of this fit using
 1213 data, with the coefficient a obtained iteratively.

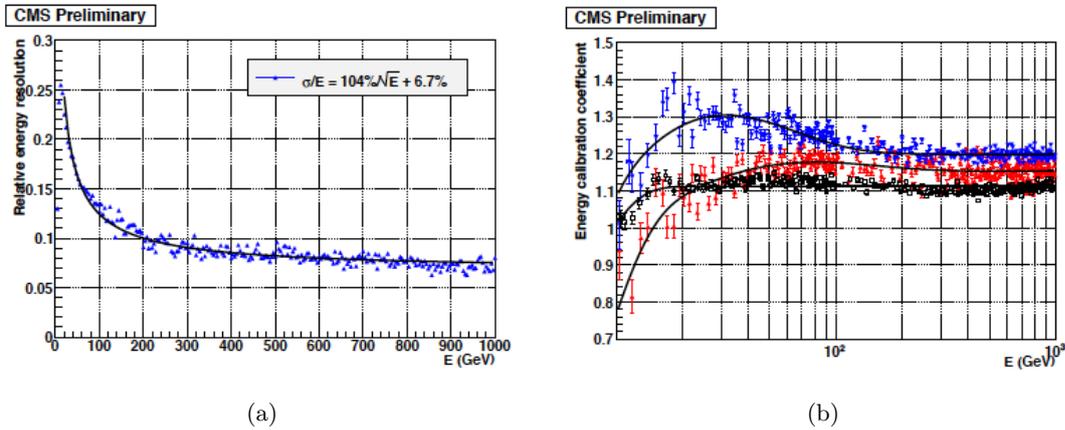


Figure 5.5: (a) The energy resolution as a function of true hadron energy (b) Calibration coefficients as a function of energy to estimate the neutral hadron energy fraction in the HCAL [14]. Results shown are from a χ^2 minimization on simulated events.

1214 5.3 Physics Object Reconstruction

1215 With the tracks formed, the calorimeter clusters reconstructed, and the linking of the clusters to
 1216 tracks, particles can then be reconstructed. The particle flow process begins by reconstructing

1217 muons, then electrons and photons, and finally charged and neutral hadrons. As each particle
 1218 is reconstructed, the tracks and clusters associated with it are removed from the collection of
 1219 blocks used to form candidate particles, which ensures that energy deposits attributed to one
 1220 particle are not used a second time. The hadrons are then clustered together to form jets, and
 1221 these jets can additionally be identified as coming from τ leptons or b-quarks.

1222 5.3.1 Muons

1223 As mentioned above, the first step in the particle flow algorithm is the identification of muon
 1224 objects. To begin, an object known as a ‘global muon’ is identified. A ‘global muon’ is a muon
 1225 that has tracks in the silicon pixel and strip detectors that have been matched to tracks in the
 1226 muon chambers. If the combined momentum of the muon is compatible with the momentum
 1227 determined by the tracker, then it is stored as a ‘particle flow muon’. When the muon is removed
 1228 from the candidate blocks, an estimate of the energy deposited in the associated ECAL(HCAL)
 1229 clusters must also be removed, which was measured to be $0.5(3)\pm 100\%$ GeV in a cosmic ray
 1230 study.

1231 Muon resolution using the combined information from the muon chambers and the trackers
 1232 was already shown in figure 4.19. Muon ID at CMS is very efficient, such that a dimuon spectrum
 1233 can be measured with great accuracy, as shown in figure 5.6.

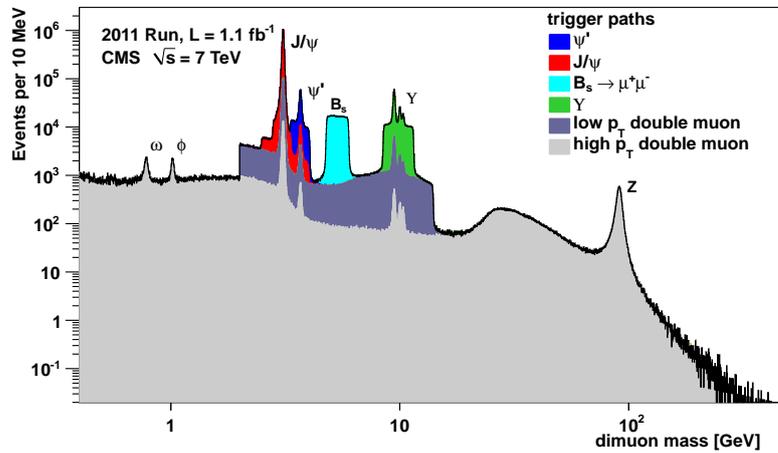


Figure 5.6: Superposition of various dimuon trigger paths on $1.1 fb^{-1}$ of data taken in early 2011 [19].

1234 5.3.2 Electrons

1235 Electron reconstruction follows muons as the second step in the particle-flow reconstruction
 1236 process. Electrons tend to give rise to short tracks, and loose energy in the tracker layers
 1237 through Bremsstrahlung radiation on their way to the calorimeter [79]. Each track is submitted

1238 to a pre-identification state which uses the tracker as a pre-shower to help identify possible
 1239 electron tracks. These pre-identified tracks are then re-fit with a Gaussian-Sum Filter (GSF)
 1240 in an attempt to follow their trajectories into the ECAL [80]. The GSF algorithm is used here
 1241 because of the the default track recognition used employs a Kalman filter as described above. A
 1242 Kalman filter approximates the energy loss of a particle using a single Gaussian method, while
 1243 the GSF method approximates energy loss using a mixture of Gaussians. It has been shown by
 1244 Bethe and Heitler that the energy loss of electrons is best described by a mixture of Gaussians
 1245 [81].

1246 Using the GSF method the change in direction of the electron due to Bremsstrahlung radia-
 1247 tion is taken into account. This allows for the linking of ECAL clusters related to Bremsstrahlung
 1248 photons by extrapolating tangents to these changes in direction and identifying ECAL clusters
 1249 not associated with with any other track. The final step is to combine several observables built
 1250 from measurement in the tracker and ECAL into a multivariate identifier for electrons. These
 1251 include measurements such as the energy of the seed cluster, the momentum of the GSF track,
 1252 as well as the shower width and the fraction of energy measured by the HCAL [20]. The re-
 1253 sultant MVA estimator is used to identify electron candidates as particle-flow electrons. Figure
 1254 5.7 shows the output of this MVA in simulation compared to data taken in commissioning the
 1255 detector in 2009.

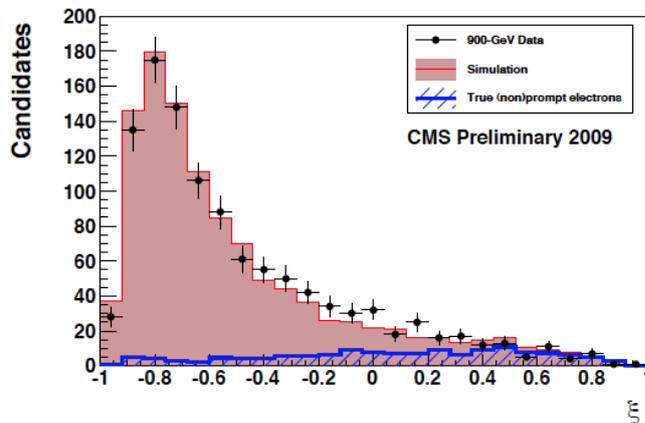


Figure 5.7: Distribution of the output of the multivariate electron estimator used to define GSF electrons. To be identified as an electron by the MVA, $\xi > -0.1$. Data is shown as dots while MC simulation is shown as the solid histogram [20].

1256 5.3.3 Charged Hadron

1257 After electron identification, the next step is to identify charged hadrons. Before this is done,
 1258 tighter quality cuts are applied to the remaining tracks requiring that the relative uncertainty
 1259 of the measure p_T is smaller than the energy resolution in the calorimeters expected for charged

1260 hadrons [79]. Only about 0.2% of jets are rejected by this procedure, but even then the energy
 1261 is not lost as it is measured with higher precision in the ECAL. Each track can be linked to a
 1262 number of ECAL and HCAL energy clusters. Comparing the total calibrated energy associated
 1263 with the track, a ‘particle flow charged hadron’ is identified if the energy agrees with that
 1264 measured in the tracker. In this case the charged hadron momenta are redefined by a fit of the
 1265 measurements in the tracker and calorimeters.

1266 5.3.4 Photons and Neutral Hadrons

1267 The next step is the identification of clusters in the ECAL and HCAL that are linked to tracks
 1268 which have a significantly larger energy than the total associated with the charged particles that
 1269 have been identified. If the energy excess is large than the expected calorimeter energy resolution,
 1270 a ‘particle flow photon’ is identified and sometimes also a ‘particle flow neutral hadron’. If the
 1271 energy excess is larger than the total energy excess in the ECAL, a particle flow photon is
 1272 created with energy equal to that found in the ECAL, and a neutral hadron is created with the
 1273 remaining energy (deposited in the HCAL). In the case that the ECAL excess is greater than
 1274 the HCAL excess, only a particle flow photon is formed. This process gives precedence in the
 1275 ECAL to photons, because in jets nearly 25% of the energy is carried by photons, while neutral
 1276 hadrons only deposit $\sim 3\%$ of their energy in the ECAL [79].

1277 5.3.5 Jets

1278 Once all of the calorimeter blocks and tracks have been formed into particle-flow objects, jets
 1279 can be formed by clustering groups of the charged hadrons, neutral hadrons, and photons to-
 1280 gether. The energy fraction in jets is divided amongst charged particles, photons, and neutral
 1281 hadrons with a breakdown of roughly 65%, 25%, and 10% for the respective constituents. As
 1282 the energy calibrations in the calorimeter only affect the 10% of energy from neutral hadrons,
 1283 we expect jets formed by clustering reconstructed particles to be much more accurate than jets
 1284 reconstructed with solely calorimeter information (Calo-jets). To form the particle-flow jets an
 1285 iterative algorithm called the anti- k_T algorithm [21] is used.

1286 Jet clustering algorithms works by defining a distance parameter between between two can-
 1287 didate particles i and j , d_{ij} , and the distance between the entity and the beam, d_{iB} . These are
 1288 defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 d_{ij} &= \min \left(k_{ti}^{2p}, k_{tj}^{2p} \right) \frac{\Delta_{ij}^2}{R^2} \\
 d_{iB} &= k_{ti}^{2p}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{5.3}$$

1289 where $\Delta_{ij}^2 = (y_i - y_j)^2 + (\phi_i - \phi_j)^2$, and k_{ti} , y_i , and ϕ_i are respectively the transverse
 1290 momentum, rapidity and azimuth of particle i . R is a user defined radius parameter, and p
 1291 governs the relative power of energy vs geometric scales. For the anti- k_T algorithm, $p = -1$, and
 1292 eq 5.3 reduces to:

$$d_{ij} = \min\left(\frac{1}{p_{iT}^2}, \frac{1}{p_{jT}^2}\right) \frac{\Delta_{ij}^2}{R^2}. \quad (5.4)$$

1293 The algorithm loops over all particle-flow candidate objects, calculating d_{ij} for each pair of
 1294 objects. Once it does this, it selects the two objects with the lowest value of d_{ij} and combines
 1295 them. This process is repeated until the smallest value of $d_{ij} > d_{iB}$ for all the remaining pairs.
 1296 This cutoff limit of $1/p_T^2$ defines a maximum size that the algorithm will look to cluster particles
 1297 inside. The construction of d_{ij} using the inverse p_T squared has the result of producing values
 1298 of d_{ij} that are smaller for objects with a higher p_T , given equal separation. The result of this is
 1299 that softer p_T particles will tend to cluster to higher p_T particle long before they would cluster
 1300 amongst themselves. If no hard particles are present, the jet object will simply cluster soft p_T
 1301 particles in a circle in $(\eta - \phi)$ space of radius R .

1302 The clustering of the anti- k_T algorithm leads to jets with a large p_T being reconstructed as
 1303 perfect circles, while softer p_T jets can have a more ambiguous shape. Figure 5.8 shows a display
 1304 of the clustering from the anti- k_T algorithm. In this figure, notice that the green jet at $y = 2$
 1305 and $\phi=5$ has a circular shape, while it deforms the smaller jet next to it, making it a crescent
 1306 moon shape.

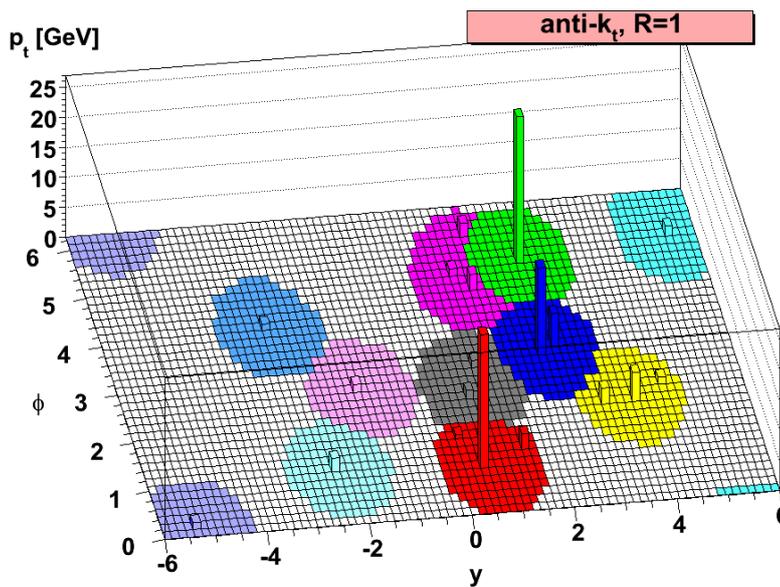


Figure 5.8: The anti- k_T jet clustering algorithm with distance parameter $R=1.0$ [21]

1307 **B-tagged Jets**

1308 One jets are reconstructed, there is still more information that can be gathered. For instance, jets
 1309 that originate from b-quarks can be distinguished from other jets because of unique properties
 1310 of the b-quark. Due to the fact that the b-quark is much heavier than it's lighter relatives (~ 3
 1311 times heavier than the charm quark and ~ 40 times heavier than the strange quark), b-quarks will
 1312 have a larger transverse momentum then the light-flavor quarks. Also, b-quarks have a longer
 1313 lifetime than its lighter relatives, which means that when they are created in a collision, they
 1314 tend to travel a small, but observable, distance in the detector before they decay. This results
 1315 in a new vertex being formed some distance away from the primary collision vertex, dubbed a
 1316 'secondary vertex'. Figure 5.9 shows a cartoon of a b-quark jet that has traveled a distance L_{xy}
 1317 from the primary vertex.

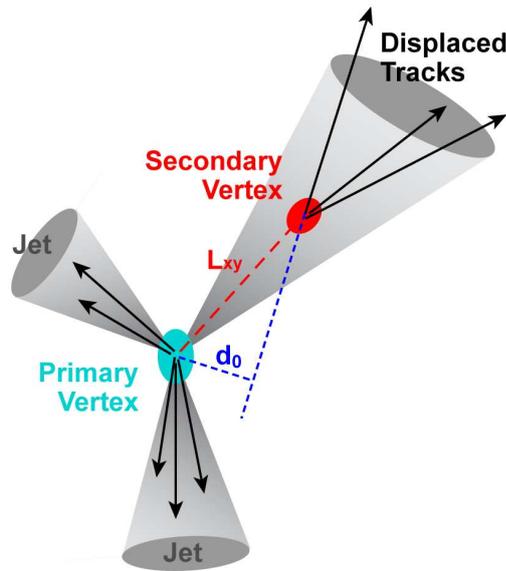


Figure 5.9: A b -quark will travel a distance L_{xy} before decaying and creating a secondary vertex. L_{xy} is measured in the plane orthogonal to the beam direction, and the impact parameter, d_0 , measures the displacement from the beam line [22].

1318 Additionally, because the b-quarks belong to the third generation of quarks they are much
 1319 more likely to have a lepton in the decay products. This lepton will not be originating from the
 1320 primary vertex, and in the case of muons this is very easy for CMS to track. To identify the
 1321 b-quarks, many different kinematic variables related to the jet are combined in a multivariate
 1322 discriminator called the Combined Secondary Vertex (CSV) algorithm [82]. Using the result
 1323 of this algorithm different cut values are set on the CSV discriminant to define b-jet tagging,
 1324 depending on fake rate desired.

1325 **Tau Reconstruction**

1326 Tau leptons are the 3rd generation leptons, a much larger unstable version of electrons and
 1327 muons. Tau's decay via the weak interaction, generating a tau neutrino (ν_τ) and a W boson. If
 1328 the W boson decays hadronically (to quarks), the tau lepton can be reconstructed by analyzing
 1329 the resulting jets. Tau jets are characterized by the number of charged hadrons that make
 1330 them up, which must be either one ($\sim 75\%$) or three ($\sim 25\%$) hadrons to conserve charge. To
 1331 determine if a jet is from a tau, the particle flow jets are clustered a second time, using a smaller
 1332 distance parameter. Tau jets are very tightly collimated, so this second distance parameter is
 1333 used to determine if a jet is from a hadronically decaying tau.

1334 **5.3.6 Missing Transverse Energy (E_T)**

1335 In order to identify Missing Transverse Energy (E_T) CMS makes use of its hermetic design which
 1336 ensures that nearly all of the particles produced in a collision pass through, and are reconstructed
 1337 by, the detector. This hermeticity allows for the measurement of a momentum imbalance in an
 1338 event, which can be calculated after measuring all of the constituent particles. The pp beam
 1339 collides head on, so we know there is no inherent momentum transverse to the beamline in
 1340 collision, meaning the p_T of all of the particles must balance out. Thus, we define MET (E_T) to
 1341 be

$$E_T = \left| - \sum_{i=1}^{nPF} \vec{p}_{T_i} \right|, \quad (5.5)$$

1342 where nPF is the number of particle-flow candidates in the events, and \vec{p}_{T_i} is the vector sum
 1343 of their transverse momentum.

1344 In the Standard Model, only long lived weakly interacting neutral particles will pass through
 1345 the CMS detector without being measured. This only occurs with neutrinos in the SM, but
 1346 many Beyond the Standard Model theories (such as SUSY), also predict stable neutral particles
 1347 that would be observable through E_T . To calibrate the particle flow E_T algorithm, events that
 1348 produce many jets but have no intrinsic E_T were used as a baseline. Additionally, any mis-
 1349 measurement in the calorimeters due to detector noise can lead to spuriously high E_T value,
 1350 which was corrected for in calibration runs with 900GeV data from 2009 [20]. Figure 5.10 shows
 1351 the resultant E_T distribution before and after this calibration.

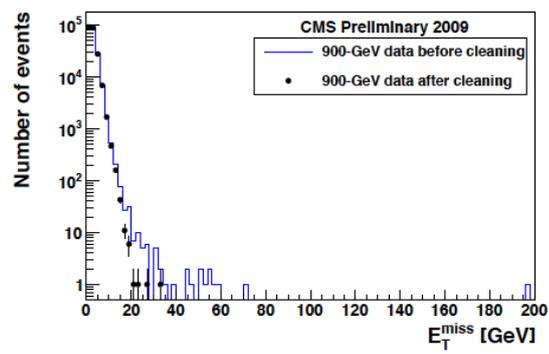


Figure 5.10: E_T distribution in 900 GeV data before (blue histogram) and after (black dots) cleaning [20].

Chapter 6

$H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu qq$ Analysis Part 1:

Selection

In order to perform our search for the Higgs boson we must start by identifying events that are consistent with the final state of $l\nu jj$ that we are searching for. The semi-leptonic decay of a Higgs via two W bosons leaves us with a specific set of criteria that we can search for. Not only are there four final state particles (one lepton l , the neutrino ν which we observe through \cancel{E}_T , and two jets j), these particles have specific characteristics we can look for. For the leptonic W, we can expect a relatively high \cancel{E}_T value as the neutrino should carry a lot of energy, as well as an isolated lepton because the jets we expect in our event will be coming from the hadronic W which has recoiled in the opposite direction. For the hadronic W, we expect two jets with high p_T that are also well isolated.

Since we are searching for a low mass Higgs (~ 125 GeV), at least one of the W bosons that it decays to must have an off-shell mass. This means that at least one of the W bosons will be a virtual W boson (usually denoted by W^* to imply it has mass much different from the usual 80 GeV). This virtual W changes the kinematic distributions of our final state particles, for instance limiting the usefulness of a cut on the reconstructed W mass in selecting our events.

For our analysis, the background process that provided the majority of events in our selection is that of SM W+jets production. As described earlier, this process is when a W boson is generated in addition to one or more gluons which will hadronize and produce jets in our selection. In addition to W+jets, the processes that contribute to our backgrounds are Z+jets, diboson (WW, WZ, ZZ), $t\bar{t}$, and single top processes as described in section 2.10. All of these processes were simulated via MC generators. In addition, the QCD multi-jet process was modeled using a data-driven technique and will be described below in section 6.2.

1376 The following section will describe an analysis utilizing the full 2012 data run (19fb^{-1} for both
1377 muon and electron samples) collected by the CMS detector at a center of mass energy of 8 TeV.
1378 I will describe the data and background samples used (both Monte-Carlo (MC) simulated and
1379 data-driven) as well as the event selection and all of the correction factors applied to background
1380 samples in order to better model the events we see in data.

1381 6.1 Data and MC Samples

1382 Data is collected by the CMS detector for pp collisions via an HLT trigger path and stored offline
1383 for analysis. Background samples are simulated via a Monte Carlo simulation technique which
1384 I will briefly describe here. Event simulation proceeds through a number of stages in order to
1385 properly model not only the physics of the event, but how the event will be observed in our
1386 detector:

- 1387 • **Stage 1:** Calculate the probability that some set of initial state particles with certain mo-
1388 menta will create a final state of particles with certain momenta. This involves calculating
1389 the scattering amplitude (to some order in perturbation theory) using the Feynman rules
1390 derived from the Lagrangian. The scattering amplitude is a multi-dimensional probabil-
1391 ity function, which depends on the initial and final state momenta of the particles in the
1392 process.
- 1393 • **Stage 2:** Calculate the decays of any final state particles produced in stage 1, what is
1394 known as a parton shower.
- 1395 • **Stage 3:** Simulate the response of the CMS detector when an interaction described in
1396 stages 1 and 2 occurs at the interaction point.

1397 The scattering amplitude introduced above is often referred to as a Matrix Element (ME).
1398 This name arises from the fact that the initial state particles in an interaction are described
1399 in a vector, and mathematical transformation one vector into another involves a matrix. This
1400 particular matrix describes the probability of creating the final state particles we are simulating.
1401 In order to calculate this we need to know the momenta of the incoming particles, which is defined
1402 by the beam energy at the LHC. When colliding protons, however, it is really the quarks and
1403 gluons inside the protons that do the interacting. The distribution of energy inside a proton is
1404 divided amongst the valence quarks (the two up and one down quark that make up its structure),
1405 gluons, and sea quarks. This is described by a Parton Distribution Function (PDF), which comes
1406 directly from experimental measurements of the proton structure.

1407 The generator algorithm calculates the ME from a given Lagrangian, and then uses the PDF
1408 to assign momentum values to the constituent partons given the initial momentum that we have
1409 defined. These momentum values are assigned by randomly sampling the PDF of each parton,
1410 and it is from this sampling process known as Monte Carlo that we take the name to describe
1411 our simulated samples. From here, the generators use the ME to calculate the final state partons
1412 for each interaction.

1413 These final state particles are often quarks and gluons, which we will not observe directly in
1414 our detector. That is because these partons undergo a process called hadronization where each
1415 of the colored partons are transformed into color singlet hadrons, a process that creates many
1416 more particles and was mentioned above in Stage 2 as the parton shower. All of the particles
1417 created in hadronization will have a component of momentum in the direction of the initial
1418 particle, and can be grouped together in what is known as a hadron jet.

1419 Lastly, once we have the complete picture of an event through hadronization, the response
1420 by the CMS detector to such an event must be simulated. The software that does this is
1421 called Geant4 [83], which models every element of the detector including readout electronics and
1422 support structures. In addition, Geant4 describes the energy deposition of the particles as it
1423 travels through the detector and the digitization and readout of the signals we would receive
1424 from such energy deposition. After this the signals must be reconstructed into physics objects,
1425 a process which proceeds as described in chapter 5.

1426 6.1.1 Data Samples

1427 The results presented here are based on the full 2012 CMS dataset, which corresponds to ~ 19
1428 fb^{-1} of 8 TeV data. Table 6.1 lists the datasets used for this analysis, which are based on High
1429 Level Trigger (HLT)s used to select events with single muons or single electrons. Luminosities
1430 are quoted from a calculation on minimum bias events with the HF detector and are reported
1431 with a 2.6% uncertainty [84].

1432 6.1.2 Signal Samples

1433 The $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ signal is modeled using Pythia6 [85] Monte Carlo Generator. These events
1434 were generated in the “Summer12” MC regime. The samples, NLO cross sections, and decay
1435 modes are listed in Table 6.2 along with the branching ratio (BR) to their final state. All samples
1436 here are generated with $M_h = 125 \text{ GeV}/c^2$.

Dataset	Run Range	Integrated Luminosity
/SingleMu/Run2012A-13Jul2012-v1/AOD	190645-196531	0.809 fb ⁻¹
/SingleMu/Run2012A-recover-06Aug2012-v1/AOD	190782-190949	0.082 fb ⁻¹
/SingleMu/Run2012B-13Jul2012-v1/AOD	193834-196531	4.383 fb ⁻¹
/SingleMu/Run2012C-24Aug2012-v1/AOD	198022-198523	0.489 fb ⁻¹
/SingleMu/Run2012C-PromptReco-v2/AOD	194631-203002	6.285 fb ⁻¹
/SingleMu/Run2012D-PromptReco-v1/AOD	194480-208686	7.231 fb ⁻¹
Total SingleMu	190645–208686	19.279 fb⁻¹
/SingleElectron/Run2012A-13Jul2012-v1/AOD	190645-196531	0.809 fb ⁻¹
/SingleElectron/Run2012A-recover-06Aug2012-v1/AOD	190782-190949	0.082 fb ⁻¹
/SingleElectron/Run2012B-13Jul2012-v1/AOD	193834-196531	4.336 fb ⁻¹
/SingleElectron/Run2012C-24Aug2012-v1/AOD	198022-198523	0.489 fb ⁻¹
/SingleElectron/Run2012C-PromptReco-v2/AOD	194631-203002	6.194 fb ⁻¹
/SingleElectron/Run2012D-PromptReco-v1/AOD	194480-208686	7.238 fb ⁻¹
Total SingleElectron	190645–208686	19.148 fb⁻¹

Table 6.1: The datasets analyzed for this analysis.

Signal Higgs Production			
Production Mechanism	Dataset	Cross Sect.	BR
gluon-gluon fusion	ggH; $M_H=125$, Decays via $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$	19.27pb	0.0946
vector-boson fusion (VBF)	qqH; $M_H=125$, Decays via $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$	1.578pb	0.0946
Ass. Prod. Higgs	WH, ZH, and TTH; $M_H=125$, Decays via $H \rightarrow WW$, inclusive	1.249pb	0.215
Non signal Higgs Production			
Ass. Prod. Higgs	WH, ZH, and TTH; $M_H=125$, Decays via $H \rightarrow ZZ$, inclusive	1.249pb	0.0264
Ass. Prod. Higgs	WH; $M_H=125$, Decays via $H \rightarrow bb$, $W \rightarrow l\nu$	0.7046pb	0.1879
Ass. Prod. Higgs	TTH; $M_H=125$, Decays via $H \rightarrow bb$	0.1293pb	0.577

Table 6.2: List of Signal datasets and cross sections

1437 6.1.3 Background Samples

1438 The background samples were modeled using MC generated events utilizing Madgraph [86]
1439 as a tree level matrix element generator, or Powheg [87] for NLO ME generation matched to
1440 Pythia [85], in order to simulate the hard and soft hadron interactions as well as the parton
1441 shower, fragmentation, and decay. They are all generated as part of the DR53X set of samples,
1442 using the S10 pileup scenario. The samples, their parent datasets, and NLO cross section σ are
1443 listed in Table 6.3.

Sample	Dataset	Generator	Cross Sect.
W+jets	W + inclusive jets $W \rightarrow l\nu$	Madgraph	37509 pb
$t\bar{t}$	$t\bar{t}$ + jets	Madgraph	225.197 pb
Z/γ^* +jets	$Z/\gamma^* \rightarrow ll$, $M_{ll} > 50$	Madgraph	3387.6 pb
WW	WW	Pythia	54.838 pb
WZ	WZ	Pythia	33.21 pb
ZZ	ZZ	Pythia	17.654 pb
Single t			
t-Channel	t, t-channel production	Powheg	56.4 pb
tW-Channel	t, tW-channel production	Powheg	11.1 pb
s-Channel	t, s-channel production	Powheg	3.79 pb
Single \bar{t}			
t-Channel	\bar{t} , t-channel production	Powheg	30.7 pb
tW-Channel	\bar{t} , tW-channel production	Powheg	11.1 pb
s-Channel	\bar{t} , s-channel production	Powheg	1.76 pb
QCD			
Electron	See table 6.1 for a list of SingleElectron datasets	N/A	N/A
Muon	See table 6.1 for a list of SingleMu datasets	N/A	N/A

Table 6.3: List of background MC datasets and cross sections used for normalization.

6.1.4 MC Pileup Reweighting

During 2012 the instantaneous luminosity delivered to CMS by the LHC increased, resulting in a large number of interactions being reconstructed in the same time window. These overlapping events, known as ‘in time’ pileup for interactions occurring in the same bunch crossing, makes the reconstruction and isolation of physics objects difficult. Additionally, there can be ‘out of time’ pileup caused by interactions in bunch crossings to either side of the primary interaction point. It is important that our MC simulations match the pileup distributions seen in the data, so in order to do this minimum bias events are added to all MC generated events. When MC events are generated, the true pileup distribution that will be seen in data is unknown, so they are generated with a large number of pileup interactions and are then reweighted to match the data later. The number of pileup events is a function of instantaneous luminosity \mathcal{L}_{inst} and total inelastic cross section $\sigma_{inelastic}$. We used a value of $\sigma_{inelastic} = 69.3$ mb following the CMS approved value [88]. In order to assess the effect of a systematic uncertainty due to choice of $\sigma_{inelastic}$, a $\pm 7\%$ variation was used.

In order to calculate pileup weights, we must know the distributions for the number of interactions in the data and in the MC samples. For data, this distribution is estimated by using a tool provided by the CMS collaboration called pileupCalc [88], that uses information about the data runs to generate a distribution of the average number of interactions in the data. For input, you provide a JSON file, which is a file listing which run numbers you want to include. We used the full 2012 ‘golden’ JSON file for data, Cert_190456-208686_8TeV_PromptReco_Collisions12_JSON.txt, which includes all good data runs in 2012. For MC we used the Summer12 s10 MC distribution as all of our MC samples were generated using this regime.

The pileup weights are applied to all MC generated events, and we checked results by comparing the number of primary vertices distribution in the data and MC. Figure 6.1 shows how the MC looks before and after the pileup weights are applied for our combined electron + muon analysis.

6.2 Multijet-QCD Background

In order to model the QCD multi-jet background we decided to use a data-driven technique. MC based QCD samples do exist, but the QCD process is very difficult to model as it involves many orders of QCD perturbations to describe fully. While MC calculation techniques have improved in this area, our event selection also provides another difficulty. QCD processes involve many jets, and do not have a true lepton in them. Thus, by selecting on an isolated jet, we vastly reduce the number of MC events that pass our criteria, and the sample we are left with is very

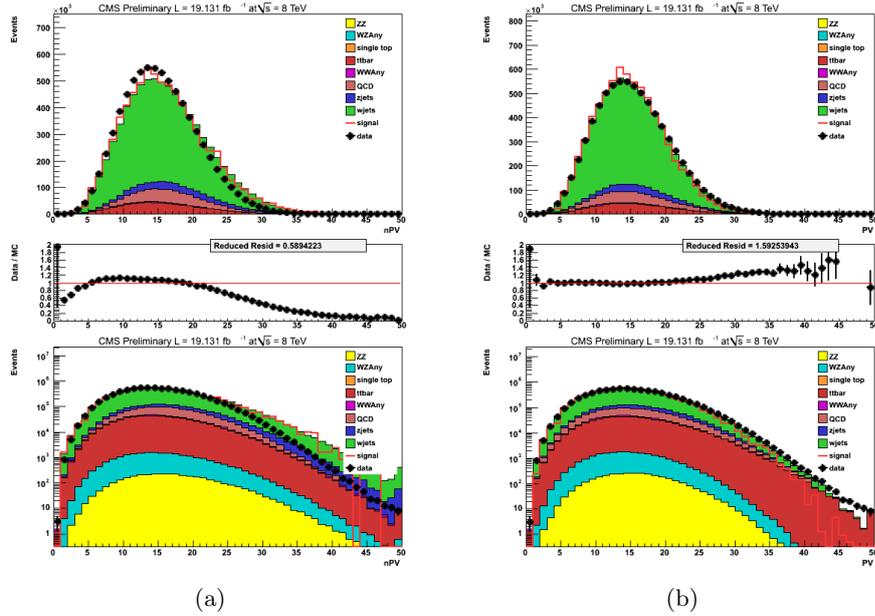


Figure 6.1: Comparison of the number of primary vertices (nPV) in data to MC generated samples for the 2012 full dataset of 19fb^{-1} before pileup reweighting (a), and after weights are applied (b).

1477 statistically limited. Together, these issues led us to pursue a data-driven sample.

1478 The goal when selecting this sample was to extract events from the data that can be treated
 1479 as true QCD multi-jet events, but are in a sample completely orthogonal to the data sample on
 1480 which we will perform a signal extraction. QCD events are characterized by having many jets.
 1481 When one or more of these jets deposits its energy in the electromagnetic calorimeter it can be
 1482 mis-reconstructed as a lepton, and thus pass our selection. Normally we require that the lepton
 1483 be very isolated to protect from this jet faking a lepton, but as we expect this from a QCD event
 1484 we invert our lepton isolation. This isolation inversion also ensures orthogonality to our signal
 1485 sample.

1486 Full electron selection criteria are defined in section 6.3; here we will just address isolation
 1487 cuts. All leptons in our events must pass different levels of isolation cuts, the loosest being
 1488 $\text{pflisolation} < 0.2$ (PF stands for particle flow, the process described in chapter 5). For QCD
 1489 multi-jet event selection we require that the $\text{pflisolation} > 0.2$. Both the electron and muon QCD
 1490 samples were generated by running on the entire 2012 dataset. Failed jobs during processing
 1491 led to a slightly smaller sample of data runs that were processed, but many more events were
 1492 selected in this way than were available via MC generation. The samples are later scaled to
 1493 account for the mismatch in integrated luminosity between the isolated and anti-isolated data
 1494 samples.

1495 For our electron QCD sample, in addition to the pflisolation cut, we must turn off the electron
 1496 MVA identification requirements as these help define a very strict definition for an electron. As

1497 we are looking for fake electrons, relaxing this requirement is crucial. These events must also
 1498 pass an electron trigger, 'HLT_Ele27_WP80_v*', which is identical to the trigger used for signal
 1499 sample. For the muon QCD sample, the trigger is changed to 'HLT_Mu24_eta2p1_v*' as the
 1500 trigger used in our signal sample selection has an isolation requirement on it. There is no mvaID
 1501 requirement for muons so inverting the pflsolation requirement to > 0.2 is the only change in
 1502 muon identification.

1503 In order to give good separation from the data sample we use for signal extraction, we
 1504 increased the minimum pflsolation and also put an upper limit on the pflsolation values in order
 1505 to keep our sample from artificially skewing to higher nPV values. For electrons, this meant
 1506 requiring pflso $\{0.3, 0.7\}$, and for the muon sample required pflso $\{0.3, 2\}$. In addition, we use
 1507 the 'sideband' selection of the QCD (events with $0.2 < \text{pflsolation} < 0.3$ for the low sideband, and
 1508 events with $\text{pflsolation} > 0.7$ (> 0.2) for the high sideband for electrons (muons)) sample in order
 1509 to define our systematic uncertainty on the QCD selection. Figure 6.2 shows the electron and
 1510 muon sample pflsolation values, our selection chooses the majority of the sample while leaving
 1511 enough statistics on either sideband for our systematic uncertainty calculations.

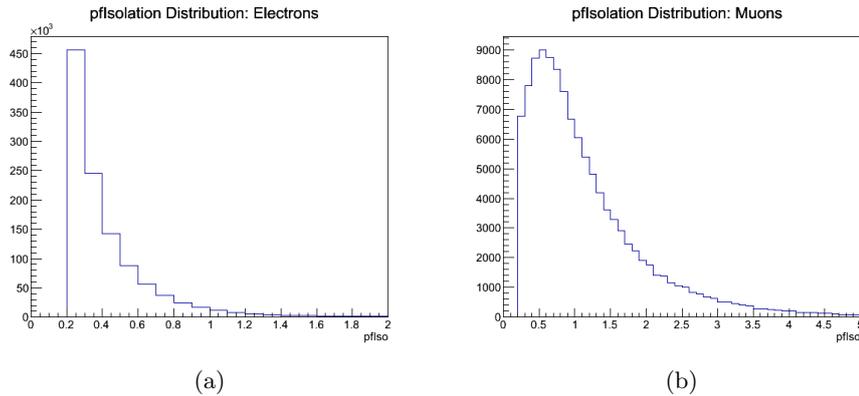


Figure 6.2: Particle Flow Isolation values for the electron D-D QCD multi-jet sample (a) and the muon D-D sample (b).

1512 6.3 Event Selection

1513 In this section, we will define the physics object and preselection requirements used in this
 1514 analysis. All events must pass one of the triggers described in section 3.1, and have at least
 1515 one good primary vertex. Leptons are categorized as either 'tight' or 'loose' by selection criteria
 1516 shown below. Events must also have exactly one tight lepton, and have two or more jets in them.
 1517 Events with an additional 'loose' lepton are rejected.

1518 6.3.1 Trigger

1519 For this analysis we require all the events to pass one of the single lepton triggers shown in Table
 1520 6.4. Muon+jet events must pass the SingleMu trigger, and electron+jet events must pass the
 1521 SingleEle trigger. Our electron trigger requires a minimum p_T of 27 GeV and uses a working
 1522 point 80 (WP80) selection. This selection means that 80% of the electrons passing this trigger
 1523 were shown to be true electrons in a MC calibration sample. The muon trigger requires that our
 1524 muons be isolated and have p_T of 24 GeV or higher.

1525 As stated in section 6.2, the data-driven electron QCD sample uses the same trigger as the
 1526 electron+jet events. However, the trigger for the muon QCD sample is changed to a similar, but
 1527 non-isolated trigger.

Dataset	Trigger Name
SingleMu	HLT_IsoMu24_eta2p1_v*
SingleEle	HLT_Ele27_WP80_v*
QCD_Muon	HLT_Mu24_eta2p1_v*
QCD_Electron	HLT_Ele27_WP80_v*

Table 6.4: List of triggers

1528 6.3.2 Vertex Selection

1529 Every event is required to have at least one good primary vertex (PV). In addition, this primary
 1530 vertex must pass these requirements:

- 1531 • The number of degrees of freedom used to find the PV must be larger than 4,
- 1532 • The absolute value of the z -coordinate ($|dZ|$) of the PV must be smaller than 24 cm,
- 1533 • The absolute value of the ρ -coordinate of the PV must be smaller than 2 cm,
- 1534 • The PV must not be identified as fake.

1535 These are summarized in table 6.5.

Cut	Value
Degrees of Freedom	≥ 4
$ dZ $	≤ 24 cm
$ \rho $	≤ 2.0 cm

Table 6.5: The requirements for a primary vertex

1536 6.3.3 Electron Selection

1537 Electrons are selected using the particle flow algorithm of reconstructing the electron object.
 1538 Electrons are classified as ‘tight’, ‘loose’, or passing neither set of cuts. The classification cuts
 1539 are summarized in table 6.6. The cut parameters are defined as:

- 1540 • p_T - the component of the momentum transverse to the beam-line.

- 1541 • ID - electron ID is determined via a multivariate analysis (MVA) technique, which provides
 1542 a discriminant value to separate fake from real electrons, and is trained with events that
 1543 are required to pass a HLT trigger (`mvaTrigV0`), or not (`mvaNonTrigV0`). The value of
 1544 MVA required to define a ‘tight’ or ‘loose’ electron is dependent on where the electron is
 1545 found in the detector. “SC η ” refers to the η location of the supercluster of ECAL crystals
 1546 that the electron is found in.

- 1547 • Conversion Veto - “`passConversionVeto`” ID ensures that the electron has not been recon-
 1548 structed from a photon which has converted to an electron positron pair

- 1549 • $|\eta|$ - the absolute value of the pseudorapidity of the electron

- 1550 • $|d_0(PV)|$ - the absolute value of the transverse distance of the extrapolated electron track
 1551 to the primary vertex, as calculated from the beam spot (BS).

- 1552 • $|d_Z(PV)|$ - the absolute value of the longitudinal distance of the extrapolated electron track
 1553 to the primary vertex position.

1554 Electron identification uses the multivariate technique with a triggering MVA [89] for elec-
 1555 trons with $p_T \geq 20$ GeV/ c . Tight electrons must pass the electron MVA cuts, as well as have
 1556 a minimum p_T of 27 GeV/ c and $|\eta| < 2.5$. In addition, they must have $|d_0(PV)| < 0.02$ cm,
 1557 $|d_Z(PV)| < 1$ cm, and pass the conversion veto. Loose electrons must pass looser electron MVA
 1558 cuts, as well as have a minimum p_T of 15 GeV/ c and $|\eta| < 2.5$. In addition, they must have
 1559 $|d_0(PV)| < 0.04$ cm, $|d_Z(PV)| < 2$ cm, and also pass the conversion veto. In addition electrons
 1560 with $\eta > 1.4442$ and $\eta < 1.566$ are excluded as this region is the gap between the barrel and
 1561 endcap section of the ECAL.

Cut	Tight	Loose
p_T	> 27 GeV/ c	> 15 GeV/ c
ID Cuts		
SC $ \eta < 0.8$	MVA ID(“ <code>mvaTrigV0</code> ”) > 0.977 & pfsolation < 0.093	MVA ID(“ <code>mvaNonTrigV0</code> ”) > 0.877 & pfsolation < 0.426
SC $ \eta > 0.8$ & SC $ \eta < 1.479$	MVA ID(“ <code>mvaTrigV0</code> ”) > 0.956 & pfsolation < 0.095	MVA ID(“ <code>mvaNonTrigV0</code> ”) > 0.811 & pfsolation < 0.481
SC $ \eta > 1.479$ & SC $ \eta < 2.5$	MVA ID(“ <code>mvaTrigV0</code> ”) > 0.966 & pfsolation < 0.171	MVA ID(“ <code>mvaNonTrigV0</code> ”) > 0.707 & pfsolation < 0.390
$ \eta $	< 2.5	< 2.5
$ d_0(PV) $	< 0.02 cm	< 0.04 cm
$ d_Z(PV) $	< 1 cm	2 cm
ID	<code>passConversionVeto</code>	<code>passConversionVeto</code>

Table 6.6: Tight and loose electron definitions

1562 6.3.4 Muon Selection

1563 Muons are selected using the particle flow algorithm of reconstructing the muon object. Muons
 1564 are categorized as ‘tight’ and ‘loose’ based on a cuts based identification. Variable definitions
 1565 are identical to those defined in section 6.3.3, with selection cuts shown in table 6.7. Additional
 1566 definitions are described here:

- 1567 • *pfIsolation* - this is a ratio of the energy deposits remaining in the calorimeter to that
 1568 found in the tracker after the contribution from the muon has been removed, in a cone size
 1569 $\Delta R = 0.3$ around the muon track.
- 1570 • *Tracker / Global / PF Muon* - This refers to whether the muon was reconstructed with a
 1571 χ^2 fit to the tracks from the tracker only (tracker muon), the tracker and the muon cham-
 1572 bers (global muon), or if the particle was reconstructed from the particle-flow algorithm
 1573 (PFmuon).
- 1574 • $N_{layers}(\text{tracker})$ - the number of layers in the tracker with hits used in the muon track
 1575 reconstruction.
- 1576 • X^2 of track fit - the reduced χ^2 of the track fit (raw χ^2 /Number of Degrees of Freedom in
 1577 the fit).
- 1578 • $N_{layers}(\text{pixel})$ - the number of layers in the inner pixel detector containing hits used in the
 1579 muon track reconstruction.
- 1580 • $N_{segments}(\mu)$ - the number of segments in the muon chambers used to reconstruct the
 1581 muon tracks.

1582 Tight muons must have a $p_T > 24$ GeV/c and $|\eta| < 2.1$. They must also be reconstructed as
 1583 a global muon and a PF muon, as well as having a *pfIsolation* < 0.12 . Tight muons must have a
 1584 minimum of 6 hits in the tracker, as well as at least one muon chamber and one pixel hit. These
 1585 muons must also have $dZ < 0.2$ cm and $d0 < 0.5$ cm. Loose muons must have $p_T > 10$ GeV/c,
 1586 *pfIsolation* < 0.2 , and $|\eta| < 2.5$. It must be reconstructed as a PF muon, but can be either a
 1587 global or tracker muon.

1588 6.3.5 Jet Selection

1589 Jets are reconstructed using the anti- k_T algorithm with a cone size of $\Delta R = 0.5$. We use particle
 1590 flow jets (PF) with charged hadron subtraction (chs). Jet energy corrections (JEC) are applied
 1591 to both MC and data at the initial n-Tupling stage. Additional Jet energy resolution (JER)
 1592 corrections are applied later based on the jet η as recommended by CMS [90]. These corrections

Cut	Tight μ	Loose μ
p_T	$> 24 \text{ GeV}/c$	$> 10 \text{ GeV}/c$
pflsolation	< 0.12	< 0.2
$ \eta $	< 2.1	< 2.5
ID	Global Muon	Global Muon or Tracker Muon
ID	PFMuon	PFmuon
$N_{layers}(\text{tracker})$	> 5	
X^2 of track fit	< 10	
$N_{layers}(\text{pixel})$	> 0	
$N_{segments}(\mu)$	> 1	
N_μ Hits	> 0	
$ d0(\text{PV}) $	$< 0.2 \text{ cm}$	
$ dZ(\text{PV}) $	$< 0.5 \text{ cm}$	

Table 6.7: Tight and loose muon definitions

1593 are described in detail in section 6.4.1. Jets must pass the cuts described in Table 6.8. and
 1594 defined here:

- 1595 • p_T - component of the momentum transverse to the beam-line
- 1596 • η - the pseudorapidity of the reconstructed jet
- 1597 • CEF - Charged Electromagnetic Fraction: the ratio of energy measured from charged
 1598 particles in the jet to the total number of particles in the jet
- 1599 • NHF - Neutral Hadron Fraction: the ratio of energy measured from neutral particles to
 1600 the total number of particles in the jet
- 1601 • NEF - Neutral Electromagnetic Fraction: the ratio of energy measured from neutral par-
 1602 ticles in the ECAL (photons) to the total number of particles in the jet
- 1603 • CHF - Charged Hadron Fraction: the ratio of energy from charged hadrons to the total
 1604 number of particles in the jet
- 1605 • NCH - Number of Charged Hadrons: raw charged hadron multiplicity
- 1606 • $N_{constituents}$ - Number of constituents, which can be charged and neutral hadrons, as well
 1607 as non-prompt photons and leptons.

1608 All energy fraction cuts are performed on the raw jets (before energy corrections are applied).
 1609 Jets must have $p_T > 25 \text{ GeV}/c$ and $|\eta| < 2.4$ in addition to passing the energy fraction require-
 1610 ments in Table 6.8. Jets are ‘cleaned’ by rejecting jets that fall within a cone size of $\Delta R < 0.3$
 1611 from a lepton.

1612 6.3.6 Analysis Cuts

1613 In addition to the physics object ID cuts that were described in section 6.3, some additional cuts
 1614 were implemented in this analysis in order to optimize the event selection for a Higgs particle

Cuts	Jet
Jet p_T	$> 25 \text{ GeV}/c$
$ \eta $	< 2.4
CEF, NHF, NEF	< 0.99
CHF, NCH	> 0
$N_{\text{constituents}}$	> 1

Table 6.8: Jet definition

1615 with a mass of $125 \text{ GeV}/c^2$. These cuts were kept to a minimum so as to maximize the number
 1616 of events in signal that made our final selection. Maximizing the amount of signal while still
 1617 cutting out some of the impact of backgrounds on our selection was critical for our plan to use
 1618 a multivariate analysis technique. The additional cuts are described below, the largest impact
 1619 coming from a b-tag veto cut described in section 6.3.6.

1620 Met Cut

1621 A cut on MET requiring $\cancel{E}_T > 25$ was imposed in order to cut down on the impact from QCD
 1622 processes in our final selection while preserving as much signal as possible.

1623 Lepton Cuts

1624 The electron p_T cut was raised to 30 GeV to provide separation from the trigger threshold. As
 1625 described previously, the trigger used is HLT_Ele27_WP80_v* which has a min p_T requirement
 1626 of 27 GeV . Slightly raising the required electron energy helps avoid events right on on trigger
 1627 threshold, while only losing $\sim 5\%$ expected signal as seen in Figure 6.3.

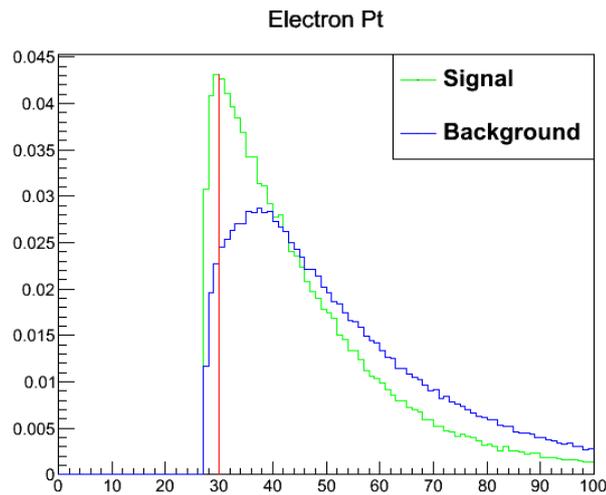


Figure 6.3: Normalized histograms of gluon-gluon fusion signal (green) W+jets background (blue). Red line shows cut level where 5% of signal is lost

1628 When looking at muon selection the trigger used is HLT_IsoMu24_eta2p1_v*, which means it
 1629 has a minimum energy requirement of 24 GeV for muons. As the selection and identification of

1630 muons in CMS is very good, we only impose a slight increase to this minimum in our analysis
 1631 by requiring muons to have $p_T > 25$ GeV. In addition, we require the electrons (muons) have
 1632 an $|\eta| < 2.5$ (< 2.1).

1633 **Jet cuts**

1634 As described in section 6.3.5, we require all jets to have a minimum p_T of 25 GeV. In addition
 1635 to this, we require that the leading jet in every event have a $p_T > 30$ GeV. This additional
 1636 selection helps to remove some of the multi-jet background while only minimally impacting signal
 1637 acceptance. For events with more than 2 jets, we require that each jet beyond the first pass
 1638 all of the jet criteria as outlined above. In our analysis we then split our sample up into 3 jets
 1639 multiplicity bins: events with exactly 2 jets, exactly 3 jets, and 4 or more jets.

1640 **B-tag Veto Implementation**

1641 In addition to cuts on energy of the jet, it is useful if we can determine what kind of quark a
 1642 jet came from. In order to do this, we employ an algorithm designed to tag jets as being from b
 1643 quarks, specifically using the Combined Secondary Vertex (CSV) algorithm [82]. This algorithm
 1644 relies on the ability of the tracking system in CMS to reconstruct secondary vertices. A jet
 1645 deriving from a secondary vertex is a signature of b quark jets as the b quark lifetime is $\sim 1.5ps$,
 1646 which corresponds to a flight distance in our detector of $\sim 450\mu m$, a distance measurable by the
 1647 high granularity tracker that CMS employs.

1648 The CSV algorithm uses a multi-variate approach which combines many input variables
 1649 about the jet in order to generate a single discriminant that can be cut on in order to tag a
 1650 being from a b quark. For this analysis we do not expect any b jets in our events, so we use this
 1651 information to veto events with tagged b jets. Also, it's important to note that another analysis
 1652 in CMS is searching for a Higgs via a Higgs produced in association with a vector boson where
 1653 $H \rightarrow bb$ employs the same final state that we are looking for, but requires 2 b-tagged jets [91].
 1654 To ensure orthogonality to this analysis, only events with 1 or less b-tagged jet were considered.

1655 Once we cut on the presence of more than 1 b-tagged jet, we separated events into two
 1656 categories: events with 1 b-tagged jet, and events with zero b-tagged jets. We found that in
 1657 looking at the events with 1 b-tag, there was a much larger impact of the $t\bar{t}$ background over
 1658 events with no b-tags. Additionally, there was a significant expected yield in events where
 1659 $H \rightarrow bb$. Together, these issues led us to use on the zero b-tagged events in our signal extraction
 1660 and only use the events with 1 b-tag as cross checks. Tables showing the impact on the event
 1661 yields in each of the categories are shown in section 6.5.

1662 6.4 MC Corrections

1663 While the modeling of MC is truly impressive in its breadth of calculation, ultimately it is
 1664 limited by the models that are fed into it and the computing time required to calculate many
 1665 orders of corrections to these perturbative theories. In addition, we are also limited by the
 1666 instruments that measure our data, and while it is amazingly accurate in many respects, there
 1667 are still limitations that need to be accounted for.

1668 In our analysis jets and \cancel{E}_T play a major role, and while every effort is made to measure or
 1669 model the jets and \cancel{E}_T as accurately as possible, this is not perfectly successful. Thus, several
 1670 corrections must be made to these physics objects in order for data and MC to not only match
 1671 each other, but to also describe what is going on within the detector. This section will discuss
 1672 several sets of corrections and weights which were added to the samples after the data-taking
 1673 and simulation steps.

1674 The corrections we employ can be separated into two categories: corrections common to
 1675 many CMS analyses, and corrections specifically designed for this analysis. The first category
 1676 includes corrections to jet energy, jet resolution, \cancel{E}_T , b-tagging CSV discriminant weights, and
 1677 top p_T weights. The second category includes corrections to the \cancel{E}_ϕ distribution, and corrective
 1678 weights for our selected QCD sample. All corrections are applied either before or during the
 1679 signal selection, while the weights are applied to the samples after selection (as they do not
 1680 change any kinematic values).

1681 6.4.1 Jet Energy Corrections

1682 As we described earlier, the physics objects that we call jets are formed from the hadronization
 1683 of quarks formed during a collision. There are many particles that make up this final jet object,
 1684 and as such jets are not perfectly measured by the detector, nor perfectly reconstructed during
 1685 processing. The response value of the jet,

$$R = \frac{p_T^{RECO}}{p_T^{ACTUAL}} \quad (6.1)$$

1686 , where p_T^{RECO} is the reconstructed value of the jets momentum, and p_T^{ACTUAL} is the MC truth
 1687 value of the jet momentum. This ratio is a measure of how well the detector measures the
 1688 actual energy of the jet, and is very rarely 1. Thus, every analysis within CMS that uses jets
 1689 must make use of the jet energy corrections (JEC) provided by the Jet Energy Resolution and
 1690 Corrections (JERC) subgroup. These corrections seek to correct the response of the jets back
 1691 to 1, on average.

1692 As already stated, this analysis uses jets reconstructed using the anti- k_T clustering algorithm

with a cone size of 0.5 as part of particle flow jet reconstruction. The jet energy corrections we employ were designed for this type of jet. These corrections come from the global tags GR_R_53.V10 and START53.V7A for data and MC, respectively, which designate which data runs and which MC generation regimes the jets are coming from [92]. For MC we use the required L1FastJet, L2Residual and L3 Absolute corrections. For data, we use the equivalent levels as in MC plus the L2L3Residual corrections. These corrections should correct the jet responses back to 1 and make the responses for data and MC match.

The L1FastJet correction is a Charged Hadron Subtraction (CHS) correction which is implemented in the particle-flow algorithm, and involves subtracting the energy contributions from charged hadrons that are not associated with the jet from the energy cluster. The next stage, L2Residual correction, is a relative correction to make the measured jet response flat in η . The third stage, L3 Absolute, is a correction to the measured p_T of a jet in order to match the simulated jet p_T created using generator-level input and a similar jet-clustering algorithm. The L2 and L3 corrections are calculated using Monte Carlo, and thus when applying corrections to data a fourth correction factor is needed to fix the discrepancies between MC and data. This is called the L2L3 residual correction. These correction factors are described in reference [93], and are derived from 2011 7 TeV data, with a selection of dijet events near the Z -boson mass peak. A “tag-and-probe” procedure is applied to jets to determine the kinematic dependence (p_T and η) of the detector in both simulations and data. Additionally, a scale factor is needed to adjust for the difference in jet energy resolution, which will be described in the following section.

6.4.2 Jet Energy Resolution

One of the features of most MC samples that does not accurately represent what goes on in the detector is the jet resolution. Compared to the resolution of the real detector, the resolution in MC generated samples tends to be more sharply peaked with a smaller distribution of energies. This, in essence, means that the MC samples are simulating a better measure of the jet energies than we can actually measure with our detector. To correct this, the jet energies must be “smeared” such that the resolution in MC matches the resolution in data. There are multiple ways in which this ‘jet smearing’ can be employed; in this analysis we use a deterministic approach recommended by the JERC subgroup in which the reconstructed jet p_T is scaled based on the difference between matched, reconstructed, and generated jets [90]. The corrections are based on the jet η and can be found in table 6.9.

A multiplicative correction factor is calculated using this value of C_η as the η -based JER correction factor, seen in equation 6.2. The corrected jet then follows equation 6.3, where \mathbf{X}_{jet} is the 4-vector of the jet. This corrected 4-vector contains the values used for the rest of the

Data/MC Correction Factors	
$ \eta $	Correction Factor C_η (factor +-stat. +syst.- syst.)
< 0.5	$1.052 \pm 0.012 + 0.062 - 0.061$
$\geq 0.5 \ \& \ < 1.1$	$1.057 \pm 0.012 + 0.056 - 0.055$
$\geq 1.1 \ \& \ < 1.7$	$1.096 \pm 0.017 + 0.063 - 0.062$
$\geq 1.7 \ \& \ < 2.3$	$1.134 \pm 0.035 + 0.087 - 0.085$
$\geq 2.3 \ \& \ < 5.0$	$1.288 \pm 0.127 + 0.155 - 0.153$

Table 6.9: Jet Energy Resolution (JER) correction scale factors by η

1727 selection process.

$$C_{JER} = \max \left(0.0, \frac{p_T^{GEN}}{p_T^{RECO}} + C_\eta \cdot \left(1 - \frac{p_T^{GEN}}{p_T^{RECO}} \right) \right) \quad (6.2)$$

$$\mathbf{X}_{Jet}^{corrected} = C_{JER} \cdot \mathbf{X}_{Jet}^{RECO} \quad (6.3)$$

1728 Once the jet energy is corrected, it is important to remember that the measurement of the
 1729 \cancel{E}_T is intrinsically tied to the measurement of the jet energies. Scaling the jet energy changes
 1730 the distribution of energy in the event, including the missing energy, meaning that \cancel{E}_T must
 1731 also be scaled appropriately. The two components of the \cancel{E}_T , x_E and y_E , are corrected using
 1732 equations 6.4 and 6.5.

$$x_E^{corrected} = (1 - C_{JER}) x_{Jet}^{RECO} + x_E^{RECO} \quad (6.4)$$

$$y_E^{corrected} = (1 - C_{JER}) y_{Jet}^{RECO} + y_E^{RECO} \quad (6.5)$$

1733 6.4.3 $\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ Corrections

1734 As described earlier, our analysis has an intrinsic contribution from \cancel{E}_T as we expect a neutrino
 1735 to be created in our signal decay that will not be measured by CMS. Since this is the case, we
 1736 look carefully at the kinematics of this \cancel{E}_T distribution to make sure that we are modeling and
 1737 measuring it correctly. As the \cancel{E}_T in our sample is attributed to a particle escaping detection,
 1738 there should be no preferred direction (in the ϕ plane) for the decay to take place. Thus, any
 1739 modulation seen in the distribution of ϕ of our measured \cancel{E}_T must be an error in simulation or
 1740 reconstruction and should be corrected.

1741 As shown in figure 6.4a, there is a clear modulation in the ϕ distribution of \cancel{E}_T . The cause
 1742 of this modulation is not known, though this effect could be seen if the collision of the proton
 1743 beams was not head on. Any angle in the collision would produce a preferential scattering
 1744 direction (which we do not want). This could also occur if there was an offset in the center
 1745 of the proton bunches during collision. Though we do not know for sure what is causing this,
 1746 we have established that this modulation is dependent upon the number of primary vertices in

1747 an event. This nPV dependence can be seen in figure 6.4b, where the x and y components of
 1748 the \cancel{E}_T scale with the nPV. Additionally, any cut on the p_T of the \cancel{E}_T before the modulation
 1749 is corrected will only exacerbate the problem, as the cut would preferentially select the events
 1750 with \cancel{E}_T on a specific side of the detector.

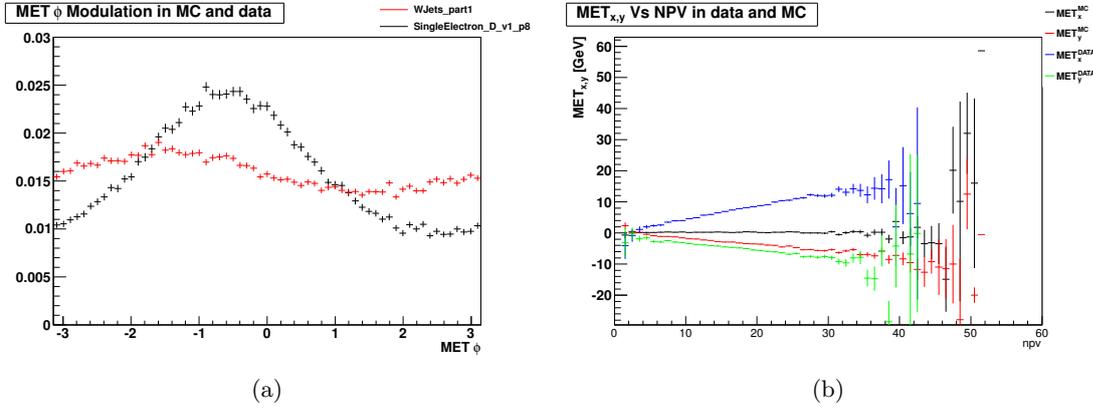


Figure 6.4: (a) Distribution of $\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ for both data and MC. Shown are W+jets MC in red and Single Electron data in black (b) The $\cancel{E}_{x,y}$ distributions as a function of nPV. Black and Red distributions show the MC \cancel{E}_T X and Y distributions respectively, while blue and green show the data \cancel{E}_T X and Y.

1751 Though the modulations in data and MC are different, both need to be corrected to restore
 1752 the expected ‘flat’ distribution in \cancel{E}_ϕ . To correct for the modulation, each distribution of $\cancel{E}_{x,y}$
 1753 was fit with a first order polynomial. The parameters of this fit can be seen in table 6.10. These
 1754 are then used to correct the \cancel{E}_T , for data and MC separately, using equations 6.6 and 6.7.

Sample	Parameter 0	Parameter 1
Data		
x	$2.0105E - 01$	$4.2663E - 01$
y	$-9.1350E - 01$	$-2.3120E - 01$
MC		
x	$2.9059E - 01$	$-3.5293E - 03$
y	$3.0183E - 01$	$-1.9974E - 01$

Table 6.10: List of parameter values for the $\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ corrections.

$$\cancel{E}_x^{\text{corrected}} = \cancel{E}_x^{\text{RECO}} - ([0] + [1] \cdot nPV) \quad (6.6)$$

$$\cancel{E}_y^{\text{corrected}} = \cancel{E}_y^{\text{RECO}} - ([0] + [1] \cdot nPV) \quad (6.7)$$

1755 Figure 6.5a shows the corrected $\cancel{E}_{T\phi}$ distributions while figure 6.5b shows the x and y distri-
 1756 butions as a function of nPV. The modulations becomes negligible in both sets of distributions.
 1757 At this point, it is safe to perform a p_T cut on the \cancel{E}_T variable without a bias.

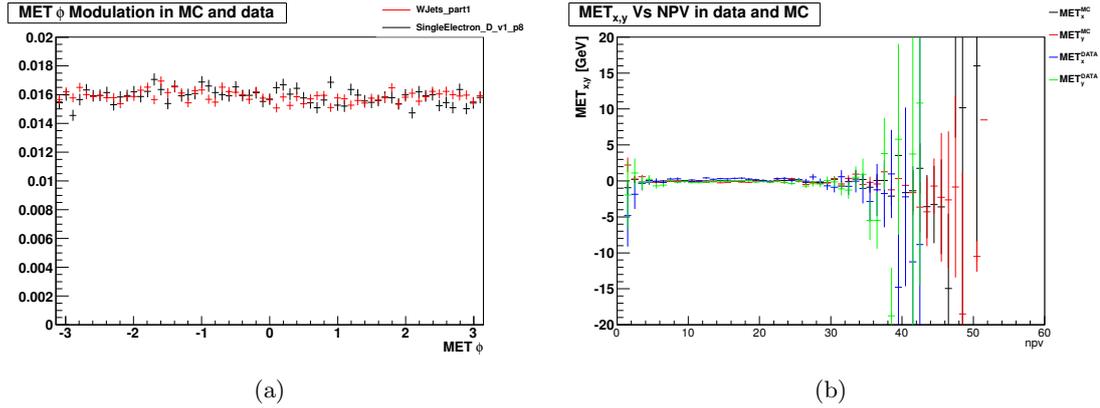


Figure 6.5: $\cancel{E}_T\phi$ distributions with corrections applied. (a) Shown are W+jets MC in red and Single Electron data in black (b) The $\cancel{E}_{x,y}$ distributions as a function of nPV. Black and Red distributions show the MC \cancel{E}_T X and Y distributions respectively, while blue and green show the data \cancel{E}_T X and Y.

1758 6.4.4 CSV Reweighting

1759 In section 6.3.6, I introduced the identification criteria we use to tag a jet as coming from a b
 1760 quark, the Combined Secondary Vertex (CSV) discriminant. The method of calculating these
 1761 discriminants is described in full detail in AN-2006/014 [82] and a paper [94]. For this analysis
 1762 we rely on rejecting events with b-tagged jets in our event selection, so any corrections to that
 1763 discriminant that are needed should be applied. In CMS it has been noted [95] that a calibration
 1764 is necessary to correct this CSV discriminant in order to make the data and MC distributions
 1765 match.

1766 This method corrects the per-jet CSV for both heavy and light flavor jets by calculating an
 1767 event weight scale factor in exclusive bins of jet CSV output, jet p_T , and (in the case of light
 1768 flavor jets) jet η . These weights are derived in [95] by comparing data and MC distributions,
 1769 leading to the scale factors (SFs) that are binned by p_T and η . Using the three b -tag efficiency
 1770 measurements described by the BTag Physics Object Group [96], there are three pairs of values
 1771 to compare (CSV_{orig} , CSV_{equiv}). The reshaping function must satisfy $f(CSV_{\text{equiv}}) = CSV_{\text{orig}}$
 1772 for each of the operating points and for the upper and lower values of the CSV discriminant to
 1773 make sure those values do not change (e.g., $CSV = 0.0$ and $CSV = 1.0$). The whole range of
 1774 CSV discriminant values is found by linearly interpolating between these five points (the three
 1775 working points, and upper and lower limit of the discriminate range).

1776 The prescription that we used categorizes the jets into three flavors by checking the MC
 1777 truth: heavy flavor (b jets), charm jets, and light flavor (anything else). The heavy flavor SFs
 1778 are separated into 5 p_T bins with lower bounds at 25, 40, 60, 100, and 160 GeV with the lower
 1779 bound being inclusive. The charm jets are given a flat scale factor of 1, and are described fully
 1780 in a CMS Analysis Note (AN) [95]. For light flavor jets, a slightly different approach was taken.

1781 There are only 3 p_T bins used; 25 to 40, 40 to 60, and > 60 GeV. Each of these p_T bins is then
 1782 split into 3 bins by $\text{abs}(\eta)$: < 0.8 , ≥ 0.8 and < 1.6 , ≥ 1.6 and < 2.41 .

1783 For each event, all of the jets in the event (that have passed our preselection criteria) are
 1784 looped over and a weight value is calculated for that jet based on the flavor, p_T , and η of the
 1785 jet. The individual jet weight is then combined multiplicatively with the weights of every jet in
 1786 the event, and the resultant product is the CSV weight that is assigned to that event.

1787 6.4.5 TTbar Reweighting

1788 This section describes the procedure for calculating weights to correct the p_T spectrum of the
 1789 TTbar MC sample we are using. In the normalized differential top-quark-pair cross section
 1790 analysis, the shape of the p_T spectrum of the individual top quarks in data was found to be
 1791 softer than predicted by the various simulations, resulting in an overestimation of the p_T of
 1792 events with a top quark. This was described by the TOP-PAG [97], though they note that
 1793 NNLO predictions [98] provide a reasonable description.

1794 In this analysis, we use the results from the TOP-PAG referenced above for 8TeV single
 1795 lepton events to generate a corrective weight based on the p_T of the top quarks in our TTbar
 1796 MC sample. Using equations 6.8 and 6.9

$$Weight = \sqrt{SF(t)SF(\bar{t})} \quad (6.8)$$

$$SF(x) = e^{a+bx} \quad (6.9)$$

1797 where $A = 0.159$, $B = -0.00141$, and $x = p_T$ of the top or anti-top quark in the event,
 1798 a SF is calculated for each top quark in the event and combined to generate an event weight.
 1799 Distributions of this weight are shown in figure 6.6 for both electron and muon samples. You
 1800 can see from these plots that while the main peak is centered around 1, there is a longer tail on
 1801 the side below 1 which results in scaling down of events with too high of a top quark p_T .

1802 6.4.6 $\cos(\theta_l)$ Weights

1803 When looking at the comparison between data and MC we noticed a linear trend in the residual
 1804 plot in the angular variable $\cos(\theta_l)$. $\cos(\theta_l)$ is one of the angular variables that describe the
 1805 decay of the WW system. Specifically, $\cos(\theta_l)$ is the cosine of the angle between the lepton in
 1806 the decay and the WW decay plane. A diagram of this decay can be seen later in figure 7.4.
 1807 Trends like this represent an error in the simulation, and as it is a linear trend we can quantify
 1808 and correct for it. Figure 6.7a shows this variable in our 2-jet region, though the trend exists in

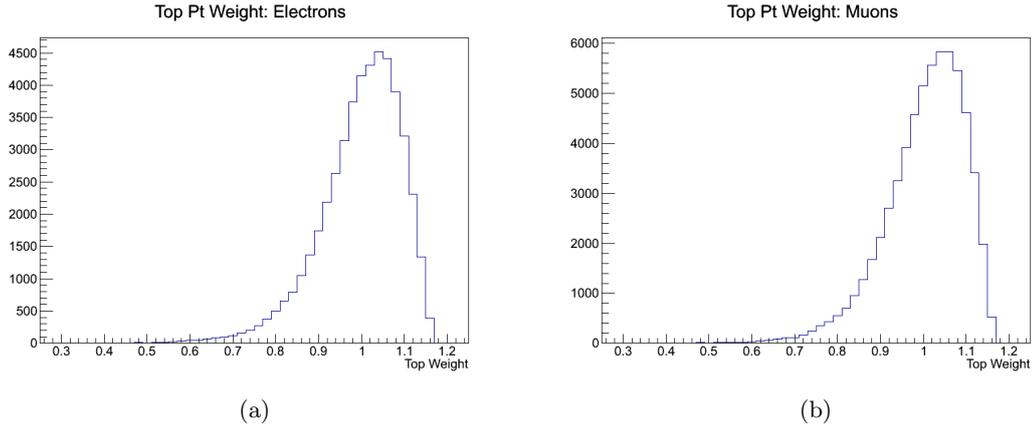


Figure 6.6: Distribution of Top p_T weight for electron events (a) and muon events (b)

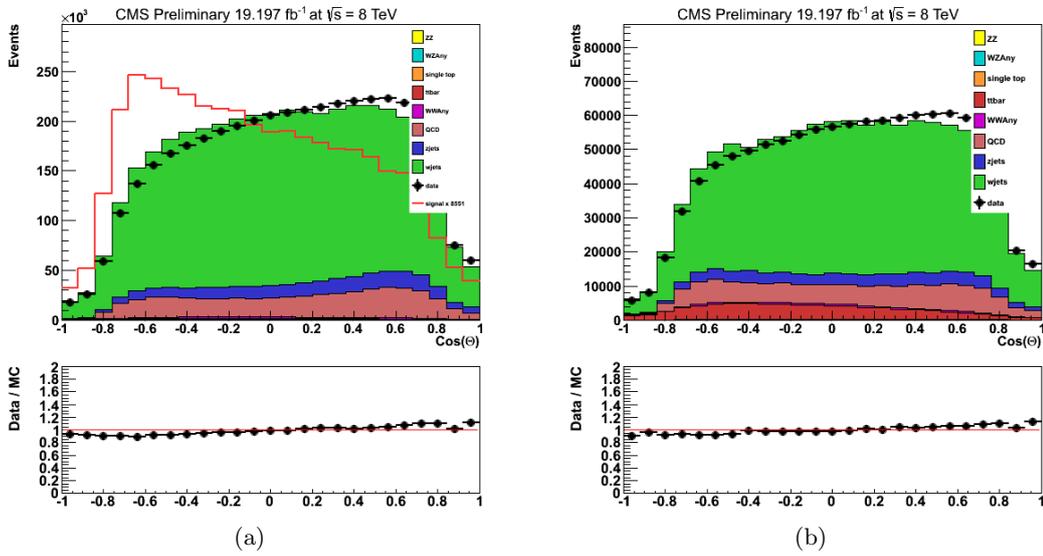


Figure 6.7: Comparison of the Data to MC agreement in the 2-jet bin for $\cos(\theta_l)$ in our signal region (a). Note the overestimation of data compared to MC in the low values, and the overestimation in the high values, leading to a linear trend in the residual plot. (b) Comparison of $\cos(\theta_l)$ for events with 1 b-tagged jet.

1809 all of our jet bins.

1810 This linear trend can be easily corrected for by generating a weight by comparing data and
 1811 MC. We used only the W+jets MC sample, as it makes up the majority of the background
 1812 and correcting this one background should improve overall agreement. In order to generate a
 1813 correction without biasing our backgrounds by directly fitting to our signal region, we must find
 1814 a control region that we can generate our new weights from. In this case, we used events that
 1815 pass all of our signal selection except for the zero b-tag requirement. Instead, we use events that
 1816 have exactly one b-tagged jet. Figure 6.7b shows the comparison of events in this sample, and
 1817 it is clear that the same linear trend exists there.

1818 In order to accurately generate corrective weights we must take into account the differences
 1819 between our signal region and the control region (events with 1 b-tagged jet). Comparing the

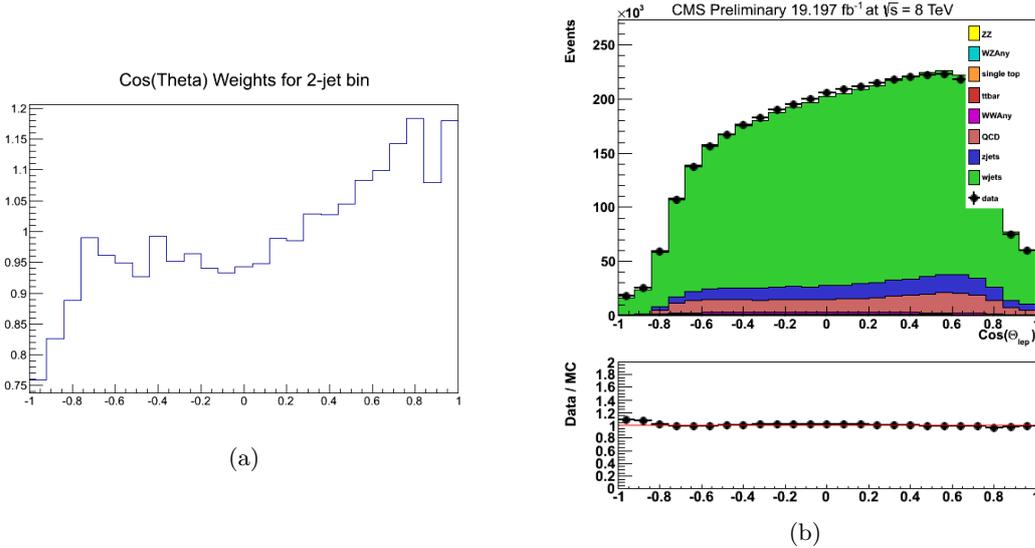


Figure 6.8: (a) Corrective weights generated by comparing data and W+jets MC in a 1 b-tag control region. (b) Data to MC agreement for $\cos(\theta_l)$ in the signal region after weights have been applied.

1820 impact of the MC backgrounds, it is clear that the $t\bar{t}$ sample has a much larger impact in the
 1821 control region. This is expected, as $t\bar{t}$ events have at least 2 real b jets in them. In order to
 1822 correct for this difference in background fraction, we scaled our $t\bar{t}$ MC sample to its expected
 1823 yield and subtracted it from the data sample. From there, we could directly compare the data
 1824 and W+jets MC to generate the weights.

1825 Using the weights shown in figure 6.8a, new event weights were calculated for our W+jets
 1826 MC sample, which were applied multiplicatively with the pileup and CSV weights. The resultant
 1827 distribution is shown in figure 6.8b. From that plot you can see that the linear disagreement has
 1828 been flattened out by these weights. The same process was followed for the 3 and ≥ 4 jets bins.

1829 6.4.7 QCD Reweighting

1830 QCD η Weights

1831 Our QCD sample is obtained from data selecting on anti-isolated leptons as described in 6.2.
 1832 Selecting on this isolation gives us a sample of events that models QCD events well, but by design
 1833 these events have different selection criteria than events in our signal region. We found that the
 1834 ratio of the number of events in the signal region to those in the antiIso region varies dramatically
 1835 over η and therefore the yields in our anti-isolated QCD region need to be transformed to
 1836 represent the yields in the signal region. This led to the generation of weights based on the η of
 1837 the QCD events that are applied after selection to correct the distribution to that seen in the
 1838 signal region.

1839 This η dependence of the QCD sample is clearly seen in QCD monte carlo events. We use

1840 MC for this example because it allows us to compare QCD events that are in our signal region
 1841 of isolation directly. While the QCD MC is lacking in statistics in some of the low p_T samples,
 1842 the eta dependence is clearly seen in the higher pt samples. By combining six MC generated
 1843 QCD samples according to their cross sections, we were able to obtain a single QCD sample to
 1844 compare to. Table 6.11 delineates the ranges of p_T that each sample covers as well as the cross
 1845 sections used for combination.

p_T Range (GeV)	Cross Section σ (pb)
20 to 30	2.866e+08
30 to 80	7.433e+07
80 to 170	1.191e+06
170 to 250	30990
250 to 350	4250
> 350	810

Table 6.11: Jet Energy Resolution (JER) correction scale factors by η

1846 Figure 6.9 shows the number of events in the signal region over the number of events in the
 1847 anti-isolated region for each of these samples. The ratios are particularly high in $|\eta|$ regions that
 1848 correspond to the endcaps of our detector ($|\eta| > \sim 1.5$) with values several times larger than
 1849 those found in the central region.

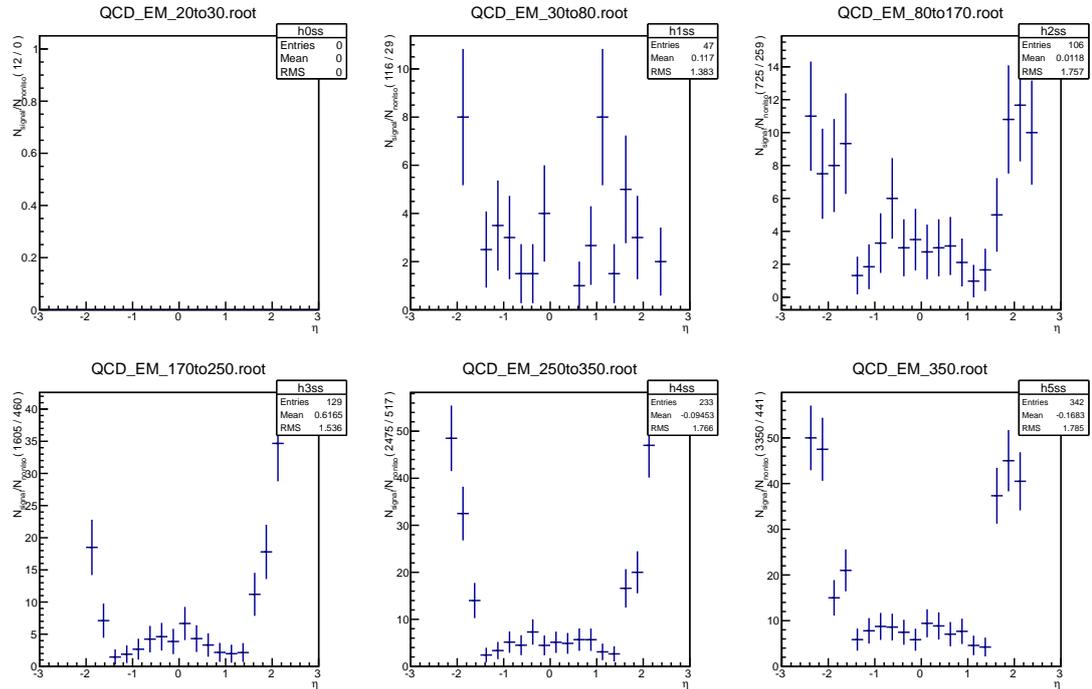


Figure 6.9: Ratio of number of events in the signal region to the events in the antiIso region for each of the six samples. The numbers in parentheses on the Y-axis reflect the number of entries in both regions. The first plot is empty due to a lack of MC statistics that passed our selection for low values of p_T .

1850 For application to our analysis, we use a data-driven technique based on the zero intrinsic
 1851 E_T characteristic of the QCD sample. We separate our sample into 13 bins of $|\eta|$, where the

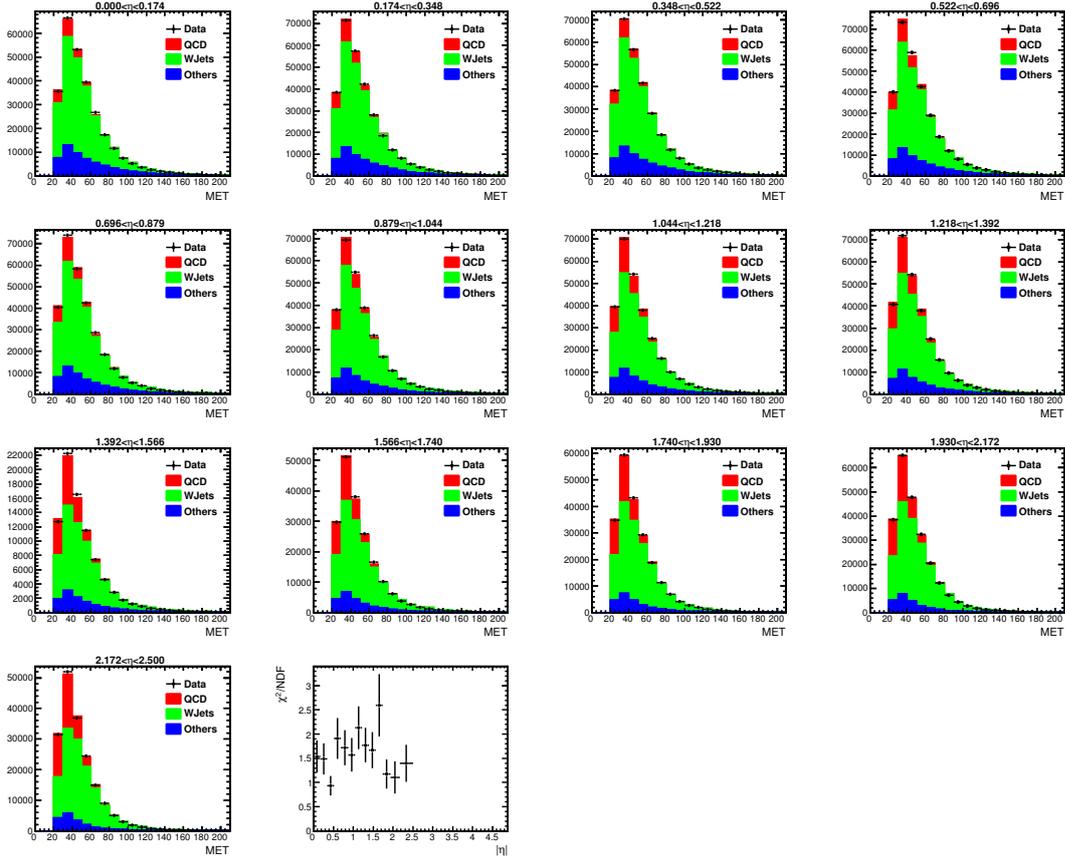


Figure 6.10: \cancel{E}_T distribution for all 13 η bins. The distribution of QCD (solid red) and W+jets (solid green) has been fit to the data (dots) while keeping all other processes (blue) fixed to their SM expectation. The last plot shows the χ^2/NDF of the fits.

1852 separations between bins are located at $|\eta| = \{0, 0.174, 0.348, 0.522, 0.696, 0.879, 1.044, 1.218,$
 1853 $1.392, 1.566, 1.740, 1.930, 2.172, 2.5\}$, and the lower boundary of each bin is inclusive. In order
 1854 to derive our correction factors we are interested in finding a function $s_{QCD}(\eta)$ such that:

$$N_{antiIso}^{QCD}(\eta) s_{QCD}(\eta) = N_{signal\ region}^{QCD}(\eta) \quad (6.10)$$

1855 , where $N_{antiIso}^{QCD}$ and $N_{signal\ region}^{QCD}$ represent the number of QCD events in the anti-isolated
 1856 and signal regions respectively, both for the same given luminosity. In each $|\eta|$ bin we measure
 1857 the total QCD and W+jets yields by fitting their \cancel{E}_T distribution to the data distribution in
 1858 the signal region. The fit allows for the free variation of the QCD and W+jets normalization
 1859 while keeping all other backgrounds fixed to their SM expected normalization. In each η bin
 1860 the fit returns the amount of data due to QCD ($N_{signal\ region}^{QCD}$) and the amount due to W+jets
 1861 ($N_{signal\ region}^{W+jets}$). Figure 6.10 shows the fits in all of the η bins as well as the χ^2/NDF of all fits.

1862 As defined in equation 6.10, we compute s_{QCD} for each η by dividing the measured $N_{signal\ region}^{QCD}$
 1863 by the number of data events in the anti-isolated region ($N_{antiIso}^{QCD}$). Figure 6.11 shows the re-
 1864 sulting s_{QCD} as a function of absolute η derived using the full dataset signal and anti-isolated

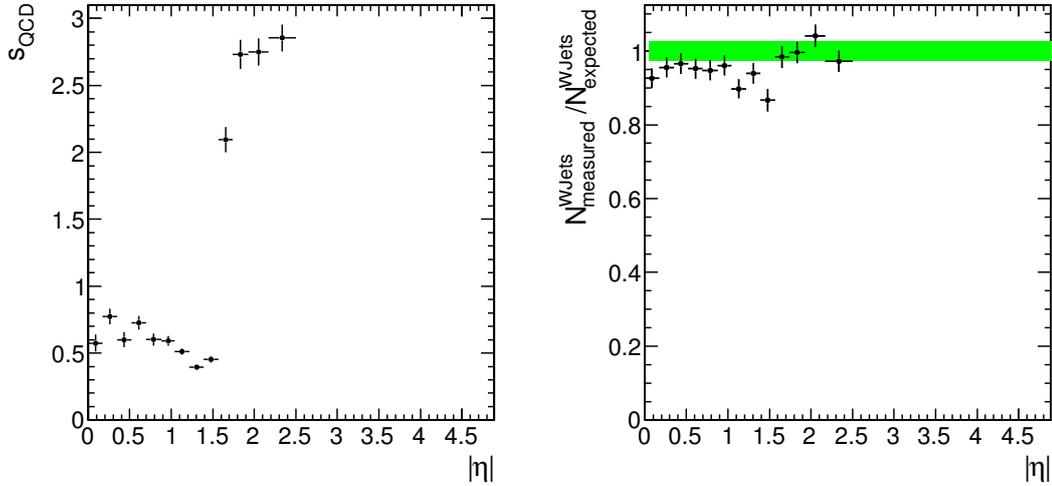


Figure 6.11: Left: Scale factors for QCD as a function of absolute lepton η . Right: Ratio of measured yield of W+jets events found from fitting to data to the SM expected yield of W+jets. The green band indicates the error on the expected SM W+jets cross section.

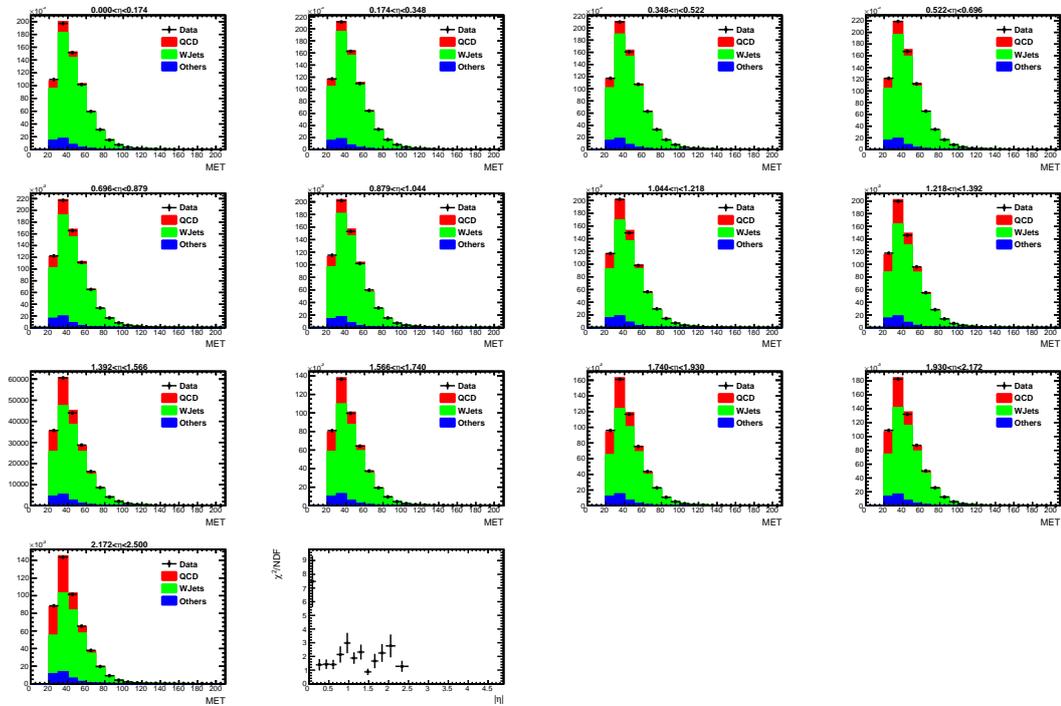


Figure 6.12: \cancel{E}_T distributions for all η bins in the 1 jet control region electron QCD fits.

1865 sample of $L_{antiIso} = 19148 \text{ pb}^{-1}$. These fits are shown using a data selection of 2+ jets in order
 1866 to model the events in our signal region. Note that the shape of this distribution follows very
 1867 closely to what we saw in the QCD monte carlo sample 6.9.

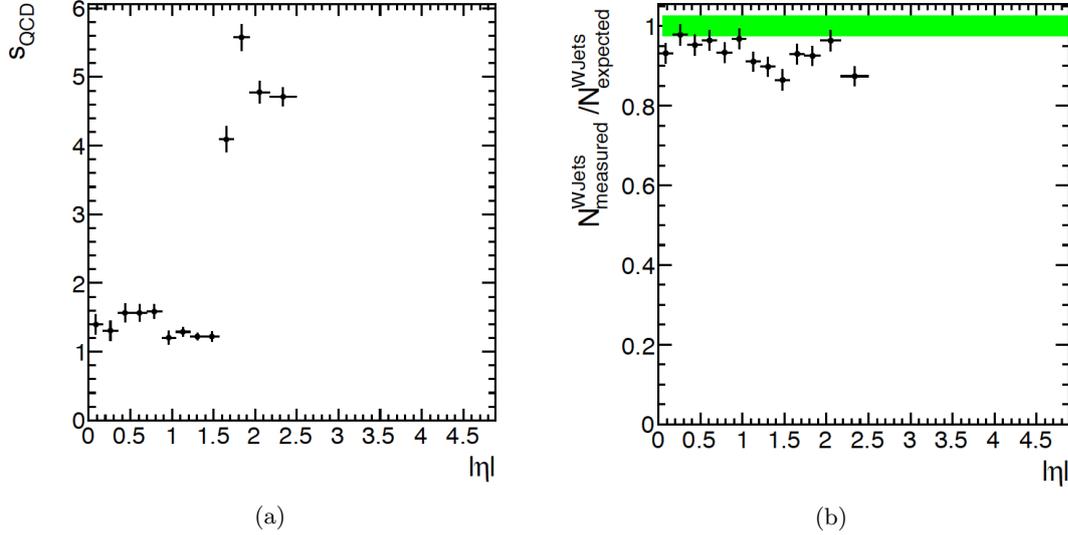


Figure 6.13: Electron QCD scale factors (a) as a function of absolute lepton η in the 1 jet control region. (b) Ratio of the measured number of W+jets events to the SM expected number in the 1 jet control region.

1868 As a cross check, the measured value of the W+jets yields ($N_{signal\ region}^{W+jets}(\eta)$) divided by the
 1869 SM expectation are shown in figure 6.11 (right) as a function of absolute η . A flat linear fit over
 1870 all η points in this distribution results in a value of 0.953 ± 0.008 , which is not consistent with
 1871 a value of one when considering the 2.56% error reported in the expected W+jets cross section.
 1872 This shows that an additional, absolute scale factor is required to modify the yields for both
 1873 the QCD and W+jets samples. So far only the shape of the QCD sample has been corrected
 1874 by the weights seen in Figure 6.11 (left), but not the overall yields. The overall normalization
 1875 correction is defined in the ‘QCD and W+jets Yields’ section below.

1876 While these QCD scale factors would almost certainly correct the isolated/anti-isolated ratio,
 1877 we would in effect be using the same signal events to both create the weights and to do a signal
 1878 extraction. To avoid this, a control region was chosen that returned similar weights to those
 1879 found in the signal region, but which contained a completely orthogonal set of events. The
 1880 control region’s selection was the same as the signal region except that it contained exactly 1
 1881 jet, as opposed to the signal region’s 2+ jets selection. The \cancel{E}_T fits for this control region can
 1882 be seen in figure 6.12, and the scale factors can be found in figure 6.13. From these results it is
 1883 clear that the the two regions return similar scale factors, a result that shows the control region
 1884 scale factors will correct our signal region accurately while having no deleterious effects involved
 1885 with fitting our signal region.

1886 An identical setup and procedure to that described above was performed on the QCD muon
 1887 sample as well. This included a separate set of fit and a separate set of event weights that were
 1888 generated specifically for our muon QCD sample. The resultant weights for QCD and W+jets
 1889 scaling factors are shown in figure 6.14. Note that while the weight values for muon QCD events
 1890 are relatively large, this has little impact as it is the value of the weights relative to themselves
 1891 that matter. This is because the QCD normalization will still be applied after the η weights
 1892 are applied, which will scale the entire sample appropriately and correct any arbitrary inflation
 1893 caused by the scaling.

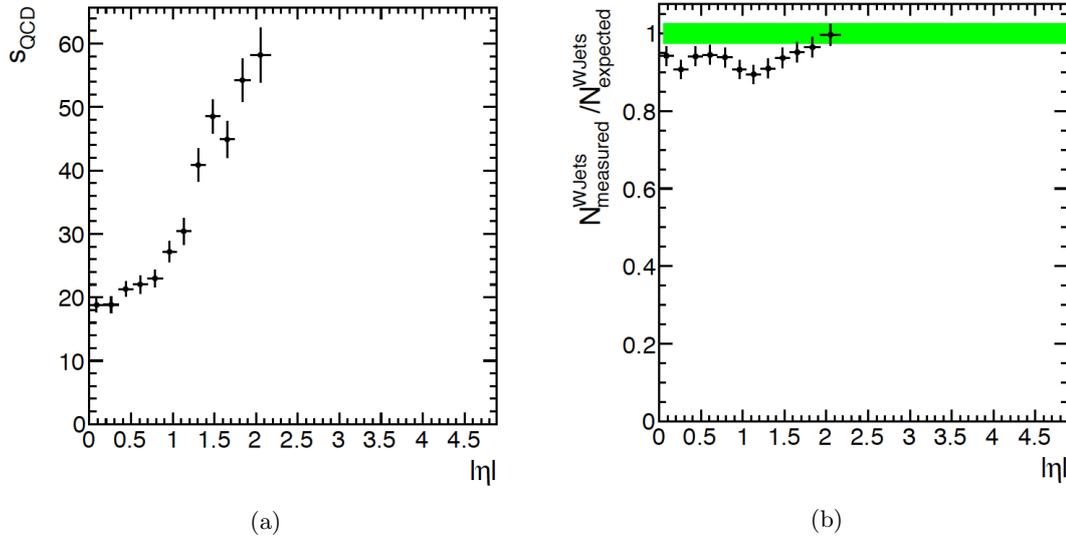


Figure 6.14: Muon QCD scale factors (a) as a function of absolute lepton η in the 1 jet control region. (b) Ratio of the measured number of W+jets events to the SM expected number in the 1 jet control region.

1894 QCD Pile Up Weights

1895 In addition to the (now fixed) η dependence, we noted that the distribution of primary vertices
 1896 did not match that seen in data. For the MC generated samples we use the standard correction
 1897 technique of generating weights based on the number of interactions in the event. This is possible
 1898 for MC events as the true number of interactions generated can easily be ascertained, but the
 1899 number of interactions in data is generated by a CMS macro [88] that uses information about
 1900 the data run to calculate the expected number of interactions. As our QCD selection comes
 1901 directly from data and the pile up tool does not account for selection bias, we instead use the
 1902 number of primary vertices in the event to weight our sample.

1903 Figure 6.15 shows the number of primary vertex distributions in our QCD and data selection
 1904 as well as the weights generated for the QCD to correct for our selection bias. These weights
 1905 are then applied in the same manner as the standard pileup weights are applied to our other

1906 MC samples, which in the case of QCD means in combination multiplicatively with the above
 1907 calculated η weights.

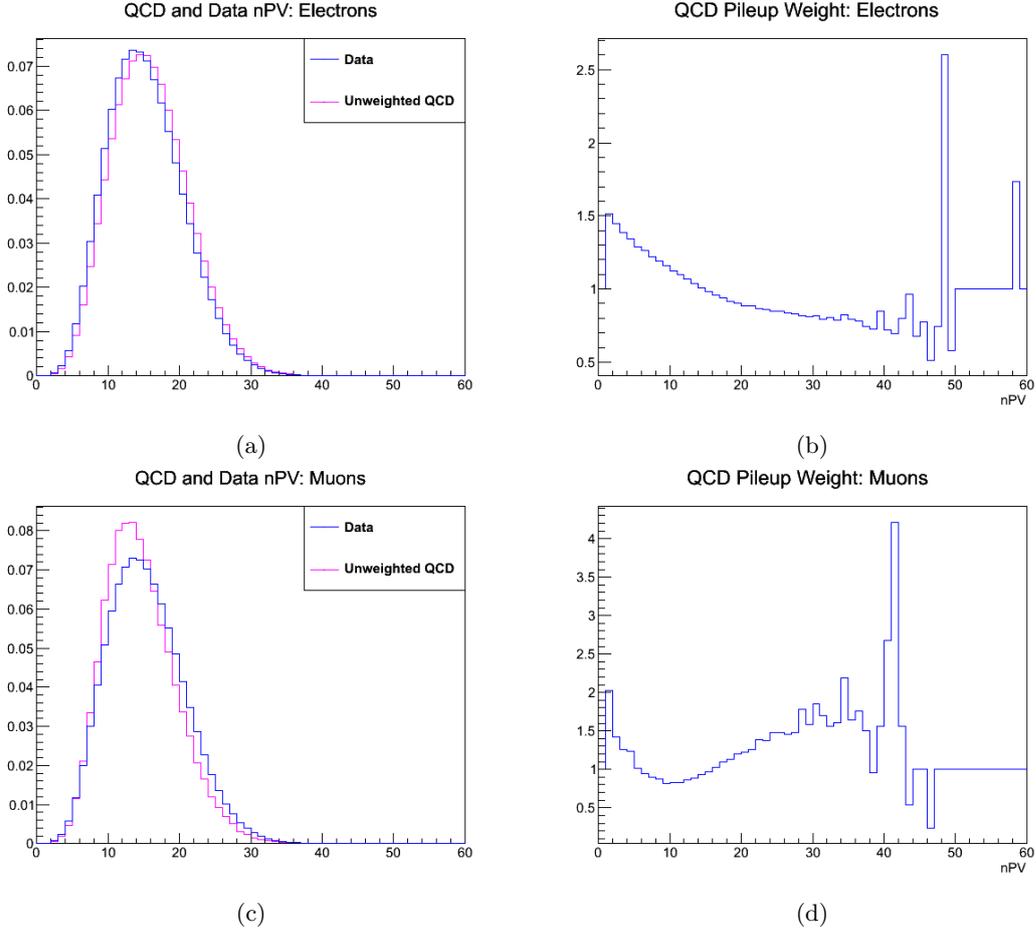


Figure 6.15: Number of Primary Vertex distribution comparisons (a,c) and associated weights (b,c) for data-driven QCD sample for electrons(a,b) and muons (c,d).

1908 QCD and W+jets Yields

1909 Using the corrections based on QCD η described above, we have fixed the shape of the QCD
 1910 distribution. Also as described above, we have shown that we require a scale factor to be applied
 1911 to the W+jets same so that it will more correctly match what we see in data. To do this we
 1912 perform a two component fit to data without binning in η and allowing for the free variation
 1913 of the W+jets and QCD. We take the cross sections of the other backgrounds as constants and
 1914 scale their MC appropriately to the correct expected yields. Then we subtract these samples
 1915 from the data leaving a distribution that should only contain contributions from W+jets and
 1916 QCD events. By fitting the \cancel{E}_T distribution using the two templates we can extract the fraction
 1917 of that data that is predicted to come from each process. Comparing this yield to the MC
 1918 predicted W+jets yield we get a scale factor to apply to the MC. Similarly, by taking the QCD
 1919 yield as the correct expected yield, we are able to calculate what the cross section would have to

1920 be to yield the correct number of events. This fit is performed in each of the jet bins separately,
 1921 with results shown in table 6.12.

Jet Bin	W+jets SF Ele	W+jets SF Mu	QCD xSec Ele	QCD xSec Mu
2 Jets	1.027 ± 0.004	0.99 ± 0.003	76.6 ± 3.1 pb	38.3 ± 1.5 pb
3 Jets	1.063 ± 0.010	0.995 ± 0.009	76.30 ± 6.7 pb	41.3 ± 2.7 pb
≥ 4 Jets	1.12 ± 0.021	1.013 ± 0.017	60.7 ± 13.5 pb	38.8 ± 4.9 pb

Table 6.12: List of W+jets Scale Factor values and QCD xSec values from $\#_T$ fit.

1922 6.5 MC Yields

1923 Now that we have all of the MC corrections in place, we can look at the expected yields for
 1924 each of our simulated signal and backgrounds. In this section I show the yields for both the zero
 1925 b-tagged events and the 1 b-tag events, though we only use the zero b-tagged events in signal
 1926 extraction. The 1 b-tag events are a useful cross check, and showing the expected yields helps
 1927 illustrate why we chose not to use those events in this analysis.

1928 Table 6.13 shows the yields for events with one b-tag, while table 6.14 shows yields for events
 1929 with zero b-tagged jets. Additionally, the impact of each signal or background sample becomes
 1930 readily apparent when they are viewed as percent yield tables instead of raw yields. Tables 6.15
 1931 and 6.16 show the percentage yields for events with 1 and 0 b-tags respectively, where the yields
 1932 are normalized to the sum of events in their section (background, signal).

1933 In order to better understand these tables, there are a few notations that need to be explained.
 1934 Events from Higgs MC samples that are not $H \rightarrow WW$ events are referred to as ‘volunteer signal’,
 1935 whereas events from all $H \rightarrow WW$ MC samples are shown as ‘true signal’. Both types of signal
 1936 events are normalized to the sum of $H \rightarrow WW$ events. In this way, we can compare how many
 1937 events we would expect from these ‘volunteer signal’ events in respect to our true signal, and
 1938 attempt to minimize the impact of this in our analysis.

1939 From these tables we see that for the zero b-tag events (table 6.16), the dominant background
 1940 for all jet bins is the W+jets sample. Also, the sum of the ‘volunteer signal’ events is at most
 1941 7% of the expected $H \rightarrow WW$ signal, showing that if we cut events with any b-tags, we can
 1942 remove most of the contamination from these extraneous samples.

1943 For the events with 1 b-tag, the story is different. Looking at table 6.15, we can see while
 1944 W+jets is the dominant background for the 2 and 3 jet bin, when allowing 4 or more jets the
 1945 TTbar background becomes dominant. Moreover, the ‘volunteer signal’ is as much as 87%,
 1946 making it harder to distinguish the signal events we are looking for from the background. These
 1947 reasons directly highlight why we chose not to use events with 1 b-tag, restricting our signal
 1948 region to only events with zero b-tags.

Event Yield for 1 b-tag $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ 19.1 fb^{-1} Ele & Mu Sample

Process	== 2	== 3	\geq 4
Diboson	12028.09	5369.18	1967.63
W+jets	773253.48	272857.9	103508.87
Z+jets	64497.39	24237.81	9835.04
$t\bar{t}$	49612.48	86120.65	122073.6
Single t	40209.27	21303.23	10768.92
Multi-Jet	123928.96	43101.4	16061.17
Tot Bkg	1063529.67	452990.17	264215.23
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	118.08	67.63	35.12
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	22.46	16.92	8.19
WH.ZH.TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	35.76	34.35	49.09
Total $H \rightarrow WW$	176.3	118.9	92.4
WH.ZH.TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	3.34	2.55	3.61
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	148.12	53.31	15.35
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	2.1	5.94	22.7
Total ‘Volunteer’ Sig	153.56	61.8	41.66
Signal $_{H \rightarrow WW}$ / Bkg	0.000166	0.000262	0.000349
Signal $_{H \rightarrow WW}$ / \sqrt{Bkg}	0.171	0.177	0.179

Table 6.13: Expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity. Top section shows background processes with all diboson processes combined as well as all single top processes combined. The middle section shows contributions from all $H \rightarrow WW$ processes that are considered as signal. Bottom section shows other Higgs processes that are not part of our signal that could contaminate our final state (‘Volunteer Signal’).

Event Yield for 0 b-tag $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ 19.1 fb^{-1} Ele & Mu Sample

Process	== 2	== 3	\geq 4
Diboson	39026.22	12612.58	3485.46
W+jets	3271138.31	726384.44	187723.52
Z+jets	272583.99	69588.32	19937.11
$t\bar{t}$	20005.51	24748.61	27686.99
Single t	16318.38	7096.2	3036.83
Multi-Jet	450503.85	119248.8	33681.6
Tot Bkg	4069576.26	959678.95	275551.51
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	473.7	182.2	68.98
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	92.06	45.17	16.51
WH.ZH.TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	124.51	77.97	42.95
Total $H \rightarrow WW$	739.27	323.51	137.22
WH.ZH.TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	8.27	4.4	2.25
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	40.2	12.63	3.39
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	0.53	1.14	3.14
Total ‘Volunteer’ Sig	49.00	18.17	8.78
Signal $_{H \rightarrow WW}$ / Bkg	0.000169	0.000318	0.000466
Signal $_{H \rightarrow WW}$ / \sqrt{Bkg}	0.342	0.312	0.245

Table 6.14: Expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity. Top section shows background processes with all diboson processes combined as well as all single top processes combined. The middle section shows contributions from all $H \rightarrow WW$ processes that are considered as signal. Bottom section shows other Higgs processes that are not part of our signal that could contaminate our final state (‘Volunteer Signal’).

Fractional Yield for 1 b-tag $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ 19.1 fb⁻¹ Ele & Mu Sample

Process	== 2	== 3	≥ 4
Diboson	0.011	0.012	0.007
W+jets	0.727	0.602	0.392
Z+jets	0.061	0.054	0.037
$t\bar{t}$	0.047	0.190	0.462
Single t	0.038	0.047	0.041
Multi-Jet	0.117	0.095	0.061
Tot Bkg	1.000	1.000	1.000
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0.670	0.569	0.380
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0.127	0.142	0.089
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	0.203	0.289	0.531
Tot $H \rightarrow WW$	1.000	1.000	1.000
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	0.019	0.021	0.039
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	0.840	0.448	0.166
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	0.012	0.050	0.246
Tot 'Volunteer' / Tot $H \rightarrow WW$	0.871	0.520	0.451

Table 6.15: Expected event yield normalized to total yield. Background samples are normalized to total background, while Higgs samples are normalized to total $H \rightarrow WW$ contribution. Dominant background highlighted for each jet bin, here W+jets is dominant for the 2 and 3 jet bin but $t\bar{t}$ is dominant for ≥ 4 jets.

Fractional Yield for 0 b-tag $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ 19.1 fb⁻¹ Ele & Mu Sample

Process	== 2	== 3	≥ 4
Diboson	0.010	0.013	0.013
W+jets	0.804	0.757	0.681
Z+jets	0.067	0.073	0.072
W+jets	0.804	0.757	0.681
Z+jets	0.067	0.073	0.072
$t\bar{t}$	0.005	0.026	0.100
Single t	0.004	0.007	0.011
multi-Jet	0.111	0.124	0.122
Tot Bkg	1.000	1.000	1.000
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0.686	0.597	0.537
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0.133	0.148	0.129
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	0.180	0.255	0.334
Tot $H \rightarrow WW$	1.000	1.000	1.000
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	0.012	0.014	0.018
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	0.001	0.004	0.024
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	0.058	0.041	0.026
Tot 'Volunteer' / Tot $H \rightarrow WW$	0.071	0.060	0.068

Table 6.16: Expected event yield normalized to total yield. Background samples are normalized to total background, while Higgs samples are normalized to total $H \rightarrow WW$ contribution. Dominant background highlighted for each jet bin, here W+jets is dominant for all jet bins.

Chapter 7

$H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu qq$ Analysis Part 2:

MVA

In order to separate our signal sample ($H \rightarrow WW$) from our background samples, we utilize information contained in many different variables, as no single variable provides enough discriminating power on its own. By combining the information of several input variables in a multivariate analysis (MVA), a more powerful discrimination can be achieved. For this analysis, the MVA algorithm chosen was that of a Boosted Decision Tree (BDT). It has been implemented in the ROOT TMVA framework, available in all CMSSW releases. A BDT is trained for each jet category; each optimized separately for which input variables are used, the number of variables, and the BDT training parameters.

In this section I will describe the method for generating and optimizing our BDT using kinematic variables as the inputs. In section 7.2 I describe the selection of kinematic variables, in section 7.3 I describe the individual optimization of the the BDTs, and in 7.3.1 I describe the final optimization of BDT parameters.

7.1 Multivariate Analysis: Boosted Decision Tree

A decision tree is a binary tree structured classifier similar to the one shown in figure 7.1. Repeated left/right (yes/no) decisions are taken on one single variable at a time until a stop criterion is fulfilled. The phase space is split this way into many regions that are eventually classified as signal or background, depending on the majority of training events that end up in the final leaf node. The concept of ‘boosting’ a decision tree extends this concept from one single decision tree to many trees which form what is known as a ‘forest’ of decision trees. Each tree is derived from the same set of training events, but allows for weighting so that each tree can

1972 learn from the previous one. The act of boosting helps to stabilize the response of the decision
 1973 tree with respect to fluctuations in the training sample, and is able to considerably enhance the
 1974 performance of the discriminant over that of a single tree [99].

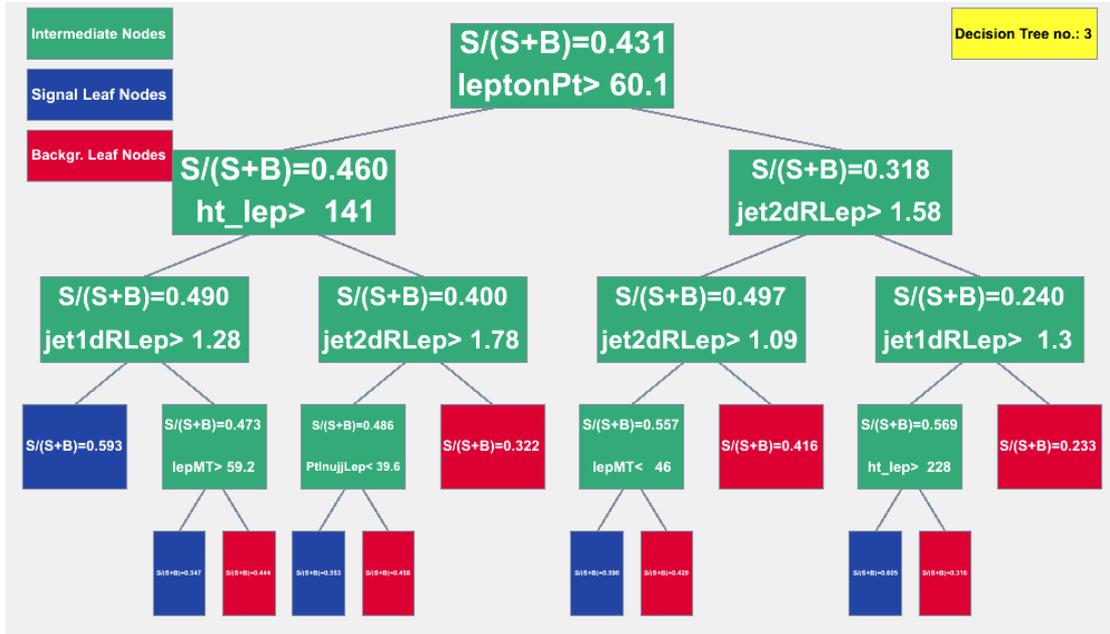


Figure 7.1: Example of a decision tree found in the kinematic BDT analysis. Starting with the root node (very top green box), a sequence of binary splits using the discriminating variables provided as input is applied to the data. Each split uses the variable that at this node gives the best separation between signal and background when being cut on. The same variable may thus be used at several nodes (as seen here with the variable $jet2dRLep$), while others might not be used at all. The leaf nodes at the bottom end of the tree are shown in blue for signal and red for background, depending on the majority of events that end up in the respective nodes.

1975 Decision trees allow a straightforward interpretation as they can be visualized by a simple
 1976 two-dimensional tree structure. In this respect, BDTs are similar to rectangular cuts; however,
 1977 whereas cut-based analysis is able to select only one hypercube as a region of phase space, the
 1978 decision tree is able to split the phase space into a large number of hypercubes, each of which
 1979 is identified as either ‘signal-like’ or ‘background-like’. For decision trees, the path down the
 1980 tree to each leaf node represents an individual cut sequence that selects signal or background
 1981 depending on the type of the leaf node.

1982 A shortcoming of decision trees is the instability of their output with respect to statistical
 1983 fluctuations in the training sample from which the tree structure is derived. An example of this
 1984 is if you had two input variables with very similar separation power. In this case, a fluctuation in
 1985 the training sample can cause the tree to decide to split on a particular variable, while the other
 1986 variable could have remained unaffected by this fluctuation. In such an example, the whole tree
 1987 structure below the node in question is altered, possibly leading to a very different classifier
 1988 response in the tree. To avoid this issue we need to construct a way in which small fluctuations

1989 in the training sample will not have a large effect on the resultant response. To overcome this
 1990 problem we construct a forest of decision trees in which we classify an event using a majority
 1991 vote of the classifications done by each tree in the forest.

1992 In addition to creating a forest, each event is subjected to a boosting procedure while training.
 1993 The boosting algorithm we employ is Adaptive Boost (AdaBoost) [100]. AdaBoost works by
 1994 giving events that were misclassified during the training of a decision tree a higher event weight in
 1995 the subsequent training tree. Starting with the original event weights (in our case 1) for the first
 1996 decision tree, each tree is trained using an event sample with modified weights by multiplying
 1997 the previous event weight by a common boost weight α . The boost weight is derived from the
 1998 mis-classification rate (*err*) of the previous tree

$$\alpha = \frac{1 - \text{err}}{\text{err}}. \quad (7.1)$$

1999 The weights of the entire event sample are then renormalized such that the sum of weights
 2000 remains constant.

2001 Using this boost we can assign a boost event classification, $y_{Boost}(\mathbf{x})$, where (\mathbf{x}) represents
 2002 the group of input variables. Additionally, we define a single event classifier as $h(\mathbf{x})$, with $h(\mathbf{x})$
 2003 $= +1$ as signal and $h(\mathbf{x}) = -1$ as background. Combining this we get

$$y_{Boost}(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{N_{collection}} \cdot \sum_i^{N_{collection}} \ln(\alpha_i) \cdot h_i(\mathbf{x}), \quad (7.2)$$

2004 where $N_{collection}$ is the number of trees in the forest. This results in a classifier in which small
 2005 (large) values of $y_{Boost}(\mathbf{x})$ indicate events that are more background (signal) like.

2006 AdaBoost works well on trees with weak classifiers, specifically small individual trees with
 2007 depths as short as 2 or 3 levels. Trees such as this have little discrimination power on their own
 2008 but are much less likely to be overtrained, and as a group their performance is enhanced. Another
 2009 way to enhance performance is to force the learning rate of the trees to be slow. This allows
 2010 for a larger number of boost steps, and is accomplished by using a boost weight exponential
 2011 parameter. This is achieved by letting $\alpha \rightarrow \alpha^\beta$, where β is boost weight exponent.

2012 The training of a decision tree is the process that defines the splitting criteria for each node.
 2013 Each time, training begins at the root node that contains the entire training sample, and an
 2014 initial splitting criterion for that sample is determined. This split results in two subsets of
 2015 training events that each undergo the same algorithm to determine the next splitting iteration.
 2016 This process is repeated until the entire tree is built. At each node, the split value is determined
 2017 by finding the best separation between signal and background that can be gained with a single
 2018 cut on a single variable. Each level of nodes, beyond the root node, adds a layer of depth to the

2019 tree. The splitting of nodes then continues until the maximum depth allowed that the user has
2020 specified, or until the node does not contain enough events left to split again. This minimum
2021 number of events is also specified by the user.

2022 Each leaf node (a final node, or node that is not subsequently split) is classified as a signal or
2023 background node depending on the purity value of that leaf. Purity is calculated as $\frac{S}{S+B}$, with
2024 values > 0.5 classified as signal nodes, and values < 0.5 classified as background nodes. The
2025 separation value used to assess the performance of a variable with a specific cut is known as the
2026 Gini Index, defined as $p \cdot (1 - p)$, where p is the purity already defined. This has a maximum
2027 when the samples are fully mixed, and falls off to zero when the sample consists of only one
2028 class of event. This is important, as a cut that selects primarily for background events is just as
2029 important as one that selects for signal events.

2030 Each split of a node is defined as a single cut on a single variable, where the training procedure
2031 selects the variable and cut value that optimizes the increase in separation index between the
2032 parent node and the sum of the indices of the two daughter nodes (weighted by their relative
2033 fraction of events). The cut values are chosen by scanning over the variable range with a user
2034 specified granularity. The granularity must be large enough to allow for many cut options, but
2035 not so large that the computing time taken to scan the region becomes unmanageable.

2036 In principle, when creating a decision tree, the node splitting process could continue until
2037 each leaf contained only a single signal or background event. With boosted decision trees, as I
2038 mentioned above, we never approach this limit as a possibility due to limitations on the depth
2039 and the relatively large number of minimum events we require for a node to split. This is
2040 important to note as allowing nodes with too few events can result in overtraining. Overtraining
2041 is a bias in the BDT discriminant response by overconstraining the sample. In this case a small
2042 fluctuation in the input variable distribution would lead to incorrect classification of events. An
2043 example of this is the theoretical limit I described above with only one event in each leaf. Such a
2044 tree would imply that there are choices that lead to perfect signal and background identification,
2045 but this is not the case.

2046 To avoid overtraining we split our simulated signal and background events in half, using
2047 one half of the events for training and the other half to test the classification response of the
2048 BDT algorithm. The figure of merit we use to quantify overtraining is the Kolmogorov-Smirnoff
2049 test, which computes the probability that two distributions have been sampled from the same
2050 underlying probability distribution. The results of the training and testing for each of the jet
2051 categories are described in table 7.3 and shown in section 7.4.

2052 BDTs allow you to specify many of the parameters that control the growth of the tree and
2053 the method of boosting. For each of our categories we optimized the BDT parameters, which

are defined here:

- NTrees: the number of trees generated in training that are part of the forest.
- nEventsMin: the minimum number of events allowed in a leaf node allowed after splitting.
- MaxDepth: the maximum number of node levels allowed (not including the root node).
- BoostType: the method of boosting used. We use Adaptive Boost (AdaBoost).
- AdaBoostBeta: the exponent of the AdaBoost weight value used to control BDT learning. We use a value of $\beta = 0.5$.
- SeparationType: The algorithm used to measure separation of signal and background. We use the Gini Index.
- nCuts: the Number of grid points in variable range used in finding optimal cut in node splitting. We use value of nCuts = 20, as finer stepping values did not increase noticeably the performance of the BDTs.
- PruneMethod: no pruning is necessary for our trees as we are using a boosted procedure that already limits the depth of the trees.
- NodePurityLimit: nodes with purity $>$ NodePurityLimit are signal. We use a purity limit of 0.5.

7.2 Kinematic Variable Selection and Definition

As I described in section 7.1, BDTs work by making individual cuts on variables that help to separate the known signal and background samples that are provided. In order to do this, many input variables are used to provide distributions of known signal(s) and background(s). In this analysis there is one dominant background and a group of contributing signal processes (as shown in table 6.16 of section 6.5). In order to properly train the BDT, we must then provide it with distributions representing the signal and background we expect in our data sample.

To provide useful information to the BDT, we want to give it input distributions in which the signal and background act differently. To find these, we began by comparing the normalized distributions of W^+ jets MC to that of a combined $H \rightarrow WW$ signal MC. Looking at the distributions by eye, we were able to quickly pick out a few of the variables whose kinematic shape differed between signal and background. In order to quantify this difference though, two different Figures of Merit (FOMs) were calculated for each distribution. These are described in equation 7.3 and 7.4

$$FOM1 = \sum_{i=1}^{nBins} (Signal - Background)^2 \quad (7.3)$$

$$FOM2 = \sum_{i=1}^{nBins} \frac{(Signal - Background)^2}{(Signal + Background)^2}, \quad (7.4)$$

2084 where i denotes a single bin in the distribution. These values are quite small by virtue of
 2085 using normalized histograms, so were multiplied by 10^5 for ease of reading in the plots. Figure
 2086 7.2 shows a few of these distributions along with their FOMs.

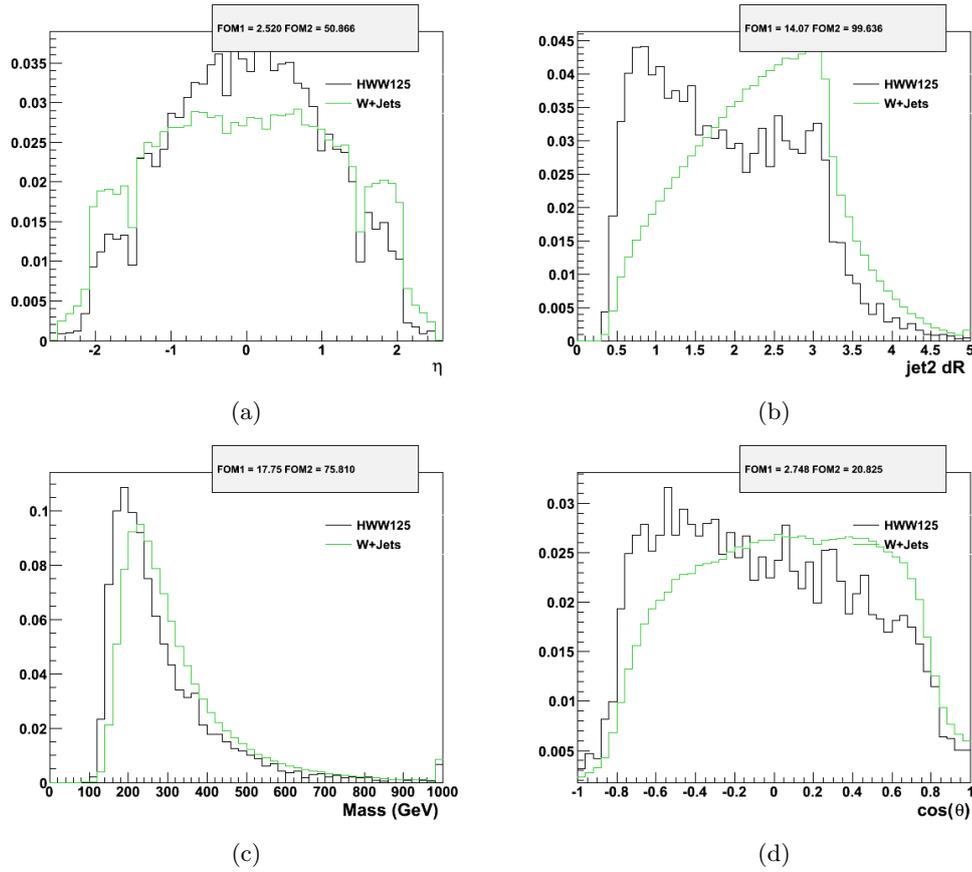


Figure 7.2: Normalized histograms of ggH M125 signal (black) and W+jets (green). Also shown are the two FOMs calculated from the distribution. The variables shown are lepton η (a), $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}2)$ (b), $M_{l\nu jj}$ (c), and $\text{Cos}(\theta_{lep})$ (d).

2087 Additionally, for every kinematic variable a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) was
 2088 generated in order to give another way to discriminate between the signal and background
 2089 distribution. CDFs were built from each of the variable distributions by filling a new histogram
 2090 bin by bin, setting the bin contents equal to sum of all bins before it in the nominal distribution:

$$(CDF \text{ Bin})_i = \sum_0^i (Nominal \text{ Dist Bin})_i \quad (7.5)$$

2091 To illustrate this, figure 7.3 shows the normal distribution for one of our variables (lepton p_T)

and its corresponding PDF. By looking for distributions that have the maximum area between the signal and background CDF curves we can identify the variables that have maximal differences. For this reason, we again calculate FOM1 and FOM2 for each CDF distribution. Using the results of these 4 calculations, all of the potential input variables were assigned a ranking based on the two FOMs, and the top 20 highest ranked variables were identified in each jet bin. To achieve a final ranking, an average of the ranking from each of the 4 ranking options was used. This helped to reduce any bias that one method had over another.

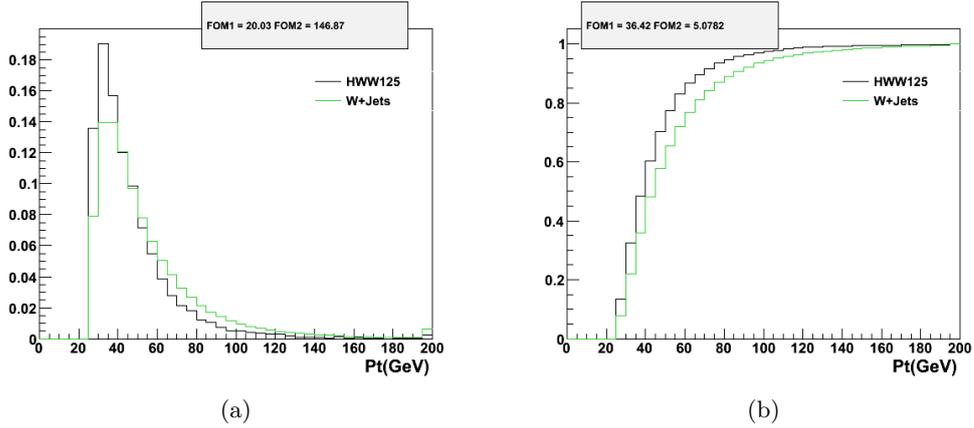


Figure 7.3: Nominal input histogram (a) for lepton p_T showing signal (black) and background (green), and the corresponding CDF (b) for lepton p_T

Inputs chosen for the individual jet bin BDTs will be discussed in 7.3. A list of all of the variables considered are shown in table 7.1 below. In each variable name, ‘lep’ refers to either the electron or muon in the event, while any jet number refers to jet leading in p_T . Thus, the jet in each event with the highest p_T is always known as ‘jet1’, the jet with the second highest p_T is ‘jet2’, and so on. Additional definitions follow below:

- $P_{T_{lep}}$: the p_T of the single lepton in the event.
- m_T : the traverse mass of the leptonic W.
- $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet1})$: the ΔR between the lepton and the leading p_T jet where $\Delta R = \sqrt{\Delta\Phi^2 + \Delta\eta^2}$.
- H_t : the scalar sum of the lepton p_T and E_T of all jets in the event.
- $M_{l\nu jj}$: the 4-body mass derived by combining the 4-vectors of the lepton, met, and two leading jets in the event.
- $P_{T_{l\nu jj}}$: the p_T of the reconstructed 4 body system.
- $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jj})$: the ΔR as defined above between the lepton and the di-jet system (consisting of the 2 leading jets).

- 2113 • $\Delta\phi(\text{met, jet})$: the $\Delta\phi$ between the \cancel{E}_T and the leading jet.
- 2114 • $\Delta\phi(\text{jet, jet})$: the $\Delta\phi$ between the two leading jets.
- 2115 • $\min\Delta\phi(\text{l, j})$: the smallest value of $\Delta\phi$ between the lepton and any single jet in the event.
- 2116 • η : the η of the lepton, or any jet in the event.
- 2117 • ϕ : the ϕ of the lepton, or any jet in the event.
- 2118 • Charge: the charge of the lepton.
- 2119 • $\Delta\eta(\text{jet, jet})$: the $\Delta\eta$ between the two leading jets.
- 2120 • $\text{CSV}_{discr}(\text{jet1})$: the value of the b-tag CSV discriminant for the leading jet.
- 2121 • Met: the \cancel{E}_T of the event.

Table 7.1: List of Variables Considered for MVA

VarName	VarName
$\text{Cos}(\Delta\Phi_{WH})$	$\text{Cos}(\Delta\Phi_{WW})$
$\text{Cos}(\Theta_{jet})$	$\text{Cos}(\Theta_{lep})$
$\text{Cos}(\Theta_{WH})$	$\Delta\eta(\text{jet, jet})$
$\Delta\phi(\text{jet, jet})$	$\Delta\phi(\text{met, jet})$
$\Delta\phi(\text{met, lep})$	$\Delta\text{R}(\text{lep, jj})$
$\eta(\text{jet, jet})$	ht
$\text{CSV}_{discr}(\text{jet1})$	$\text{CSV}_{discr}(\text{jet2})$
$\Delta\text{R}(\text{lep, jet1})$	$\Delta\text{R}(\text{lep, jet2})$
η_{jet1}	η_{jet2}
ϕ_{jet1}	ϕ_{jet2}
jet1 P_T	jet2 P_T
$\Delta\text{R}(\text{lep, jet3})$	$\Delta\text{R}(\text{lep, jet4})$
Charge_{lep}	η_{lep}
$\text{Charge} \times \eta_{lep}$	$P_{T_{lep}}$
Met	ϕ_{met}
$\min\Delta\phi(\text{lep, jet})$	$\min\Delta\phi(\text{met, jet})$
$M_{(jet, jet)}$	$M_{l\nu jj}$
m_T	nBTags $_{CSVm}$
nJets	nLowJets
nPV	$P_{T_{l\nu jj}}$
ΣJet_{E_T}	$P_{T_{jet, jet}}$

2122 Finally, there are angular variables that define the kinematics of the decay for our signal,
 2123 $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$. These are shown in figure 7.4. To describe the Higgs decay we use
 2124 information about the decaying daughter particles to reconstruct the event. The angular relation
 2125 of these particles [101] gives us useful relations to help distinguish signal and background events.
 2126 The invariant mass of the leptonic W, $m_{l\nu}$, is constrained in a kinematic fit to compute the
 2127 longitudinal momentum of the neutrino. The angular variables are correlated and defined in
 2128 7.4. The angle θ^* is the polar angle between the parton collision axis z and the X decay axis z'

2129 as defined in the rest frame of particle X. The angle Φ_1 is the azimuthal angle between the zz'
 2130 plane and the decay plane of hadronic W.

2131 The angle Φ is the angle between the decay planes of the two W systems in the X rest frame.
 2132 The angle θ_2 is the angle between the direction of the lepton from the leptonically decaying
 2133 W and the axis denoting the direction normal to the WW system rest frame. The angle θ_1 is
 2134 analogous to θ_2 except that it refers to the hadronic W, and it is ambiguous as to which jet is
 2135 originating from the fermion anti-fermion. As a results the angle is defined from 0 to π for the
 2136 leading p_T jet.

2137 For ease of use in the analysis we have taken the cosine of these angles and named them
 2138 such that they are easily identifiable. Thus, Φ corresponds to $\text{Cos}(d\Phi_{WW})$, Φ_1 corresponds
 2139 to $\text{Cos}(d\Phi_{WH})$, θ_1 corresponds to $\text{Cos}(\theta_j)$, θ_2 corresponds to $\text{Cos}(\theta_l)$, and θ^* corresponds to
 2140 $\text{Cos}(\theta_{WH})$. For this analysis all angles are calculated for each event, but the use of an individual
 2141 angle is based on performance in the BDT itself.

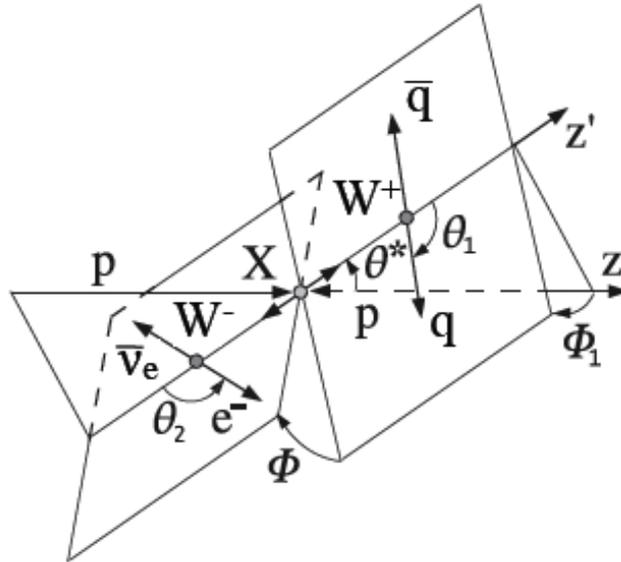


Figure 7.4: Defining the angular variables in a $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ decay process. Reprinted from [23]

2142 7.3 BDT Input Optimization

2143 For each jet bin in our analysis ($2,3,\geq 4$ jets) we identified the variables with the best discrimi-
 2144 nation power using the procedure described in section 7.2. The following procedure was followed
 2145 to train and optimize the BDT in each jet bin, so I will describe the procedure using examples
 2146 from just one BDT training, and then show the results for all.

2147 As I have shown, W +jets is the clearly dominant background, so we are able to train the BDT

2148 using only W+jets MC as a background input. This simplifies the selection and training, and is
 2149 a good representation of our expected background. To train our signal we used a combination
 2150 of all of the $H \rightarrow WW$ samples normalized to their respective expected yields. This choice was
 2151 made because each of the $H \rightarrow WW$ samples provides a noticeable impact in the expected yields,
 2152 and also the addition of extra MC events benefits the BDT training. When training a BDT,
 2153 absolute normalization of the samples does not matter, so all of the signals were normalized to
 2154 the $ggH \rightarrow WW$ sample so they would be represented in their proper expected fractions in the
 2155 training. These values used to scale the signal inputs are shown in table 7.2. As W+jets was
 2156 the only MC sample used as background, a global scale factor of 1.0 was used for all jet bins.

Process	= 2	= 3	≥ 4
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	1.0	1.0	1.0
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0.195	0.248	0.239
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	0.256	0.416	0.608

Table 7.2: Global scale factors for BDT signal inputs, by jet bin.

2157 Using the 20 best kinematic inputs ranked above, we trained the BDT. After training, the
 2158 BDT output is checked for evidence of overtraining and correlation amongst the input variables.
 2159 Samples with very low Kolomogrov-Smirnoff test values were rejected as overtrained. Very low
 2160 K-S values indicate that it is very unlikely that the training and test sample came from the
 2161 same underlying distribution (which we know they do), and thus show that the trained BDT
 2162 will not give consistent results. Once a BDT is trained, the input variables are ranked by order
 2163 of importance by the BDT itself. This is done by showing which variables were used the most to
 2164 distinguish signal from background. We then removed the two variables ranked the lowest, and
 2165 retrained the BDT with a smaller set of input variables. Examples of BDT output and input
 2166 variable correlations can be seen in figure 7.5. In this example there are 11 variables used, the
 2167 minimal correlation showing there are no redundant variables.

2168 Once a BDT is trained it is possible to generate an ROC curve using the discriminant output.
 2169 ROC stands for Receiver Operating Characteristic, and it serves to illustrate the performance of
 2170 a binary classifier system as you vary the threshold. In our case, we use it to show the background
 2171 rejection versus the signal acceptance for each possible cut value on the BDT discriminant. The
 2172 ROC curve is a useful tool for quantifying which BDT to use, as there are many different FOMs
 2173 that could be calculated from an ROC curve. We chose the minimum distance from any point
 2174 on the ROC curve to the 'perfect point' of (1,1) which denotes 100% signal acceptance and
 2175 100% background rejection as our FOM. A curve that minimizes this distance therefore shows
 2176 the maximum discrimination between signal and background.

2177 To optimize the BDT, we followed the procedure outlined above of training a BDT, then
 2178 removing the two lowest ranking variables. This process was continued down to ~ 3 variables.

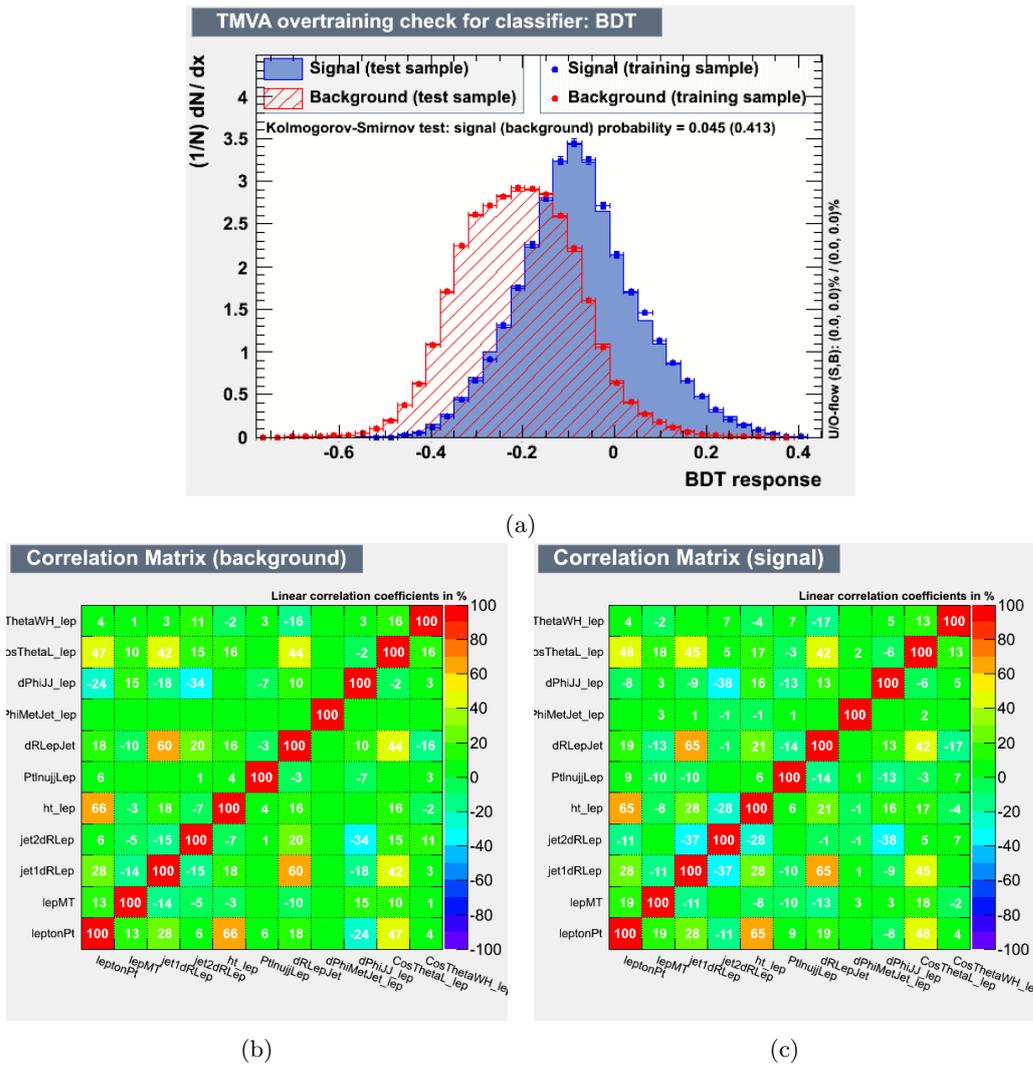


Figure 7.5: Example output plots from a BDT Training. A comparison of the training and test samples with K-S results (a), correlation matrix of background (b) and signal (c) input variables.

2179 From each BDT discriminant we generated an ROC curve, and an example of a single curve
 2180 is shown in figure 7.6a. Additionally, figure 7.6b shows the ROC output from a number of the
 2181 trained BDT options overlaid with one another. As shown in this example, there is a point
 2182 where reducing the number of input variables begins to degrade the efficacy of the BDT. For
 2183 each jet bin this whole procedure was followed resulting in an optimized BDT setup for each one.
 2184 The variables chosen by this process for each jet bin are shown in table 7.3, and were previously
 2185 defined in section 7.2.

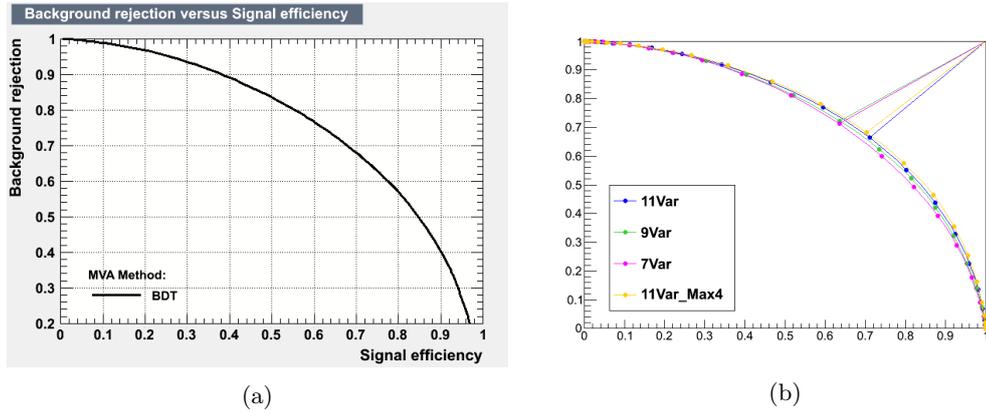


Figure 7.6: ROC output from example BDT training (a) and comparison of ROCs from multiple BDT trainings of the same jet bin (b). As shown in (b), the samples with 11 variables provided the greatest discrimination power.

Table 7.3: BDT Variable choices optimized by jet bin

Var. Name	2-Jets	3-Jets	≥ 4 Jets
$P_{T_{lep}}$	★	✓	
Charge $\times\eta_{lep}$		✓	✓
m_T	✓		
$P_{T_{l\nu jj}}$	✓		
M_{lvjj}		✓	✓
ht	✓	★	★
$\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}1)$	✓		
$\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}2)$	✓	✓	✓
$\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}3)$		✓	✓
$\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jj})$	✓	✓	
$\min\Delta\phi(\text{lep}, \text{jet})$		✓	
$\Delta\eta(\text{jet}, \text{jet})$		✓	
$\Delta\phi(\text{met}, \text{jet})$	✓	✓	✓
$\Delta\phi(\text{met}, \text{lep})$			✓
$\Delta\phi(\text{jet}, \text{jet})$	✓		
$\text{Cos}(\Theta_{lep})$	✓	✓	
$\text{Cos}(\Theta_{WH})$	✓	✓	
$\text{Cos}(\Theta_{jet})$		✓	

List of kinematic BDT input variables for the 2, 3, and ≥ 4 jet bins.

7.3.1 BDT Parameter Optimization

Once each jet bin had an optimized BDT, we investigated the BDT control parameters which were defined at the end of section 7.1 to find the optimal working parameters for the BDT. The options tested included the number of trees used in a BDT(`nTrees`), the β -factor used in boosting(`adaBoostBeta`), the maximum depth allowed to the trees (`MaxDepth`), the minimum number of events allowed per node (`nEventsMin`), and the relative fraction of signal to background events trained on.

To get the best results we took our BDT that was already optimized for the number of input variables as described in table 7.3 and then proceeded to vary the control parameters one at a time to test their impact on the BDT output. The first parameter that we varied was the `MaxDepth` of the trees. Figure 7.7 shows the results from this. While it is clear from the ROC curve that increasing the `MaxDepth` improves the discrimination power, keeping track of the overtraining is a necessity as that also increases drastically. We found that the best solution was to have the largest value for `MaxDepth` that did not result in overtraining.

Analogous tests were performed for the boost factor (`adaBoostBeta`) and number of trees in the forest (`nTrees`) as shown in figure 7.8. It is clear in these test that the values labeled as 'default' produce the best results, with variations up or down on the initial value leading to decreased sensitivity in the BDT.

The actual values used our BDT training were `nTrees` = 850, `adaBoostBeta` = 0.5, and `nEventsMin` = 100. The optimal `MaxDepth` was BDT dependent, with a deeper tree providing more discrimination power but also much more likely to overtrain. Balancing these two issues led us to `MaxDepth`s of 3-4. Additionally found that using the maximum number of input signal and background events that we had was best, with the samples split equally between test and training samples

7.4 BDT Input Variables: Data to Monte Carlo Comparisons

To assess the quality of the modeling provided by the MC simulation, and to ensure that the distributions we trained our BDT on accurately reflect what we see in the data, we make comparisons between the MC distributions and the data. For background, we consider all of the MC processes described in section 6.1.3: W +jets, Z +jets, $t\bar{t}$, QCD, Diboson (WW , WZ , and ZZ), and single top processes. All MC samples are scaled to the expected yield using their NLO σ , and have had all analysis cuts and MC corrections applied. Figures 7.9 and 7.10 show

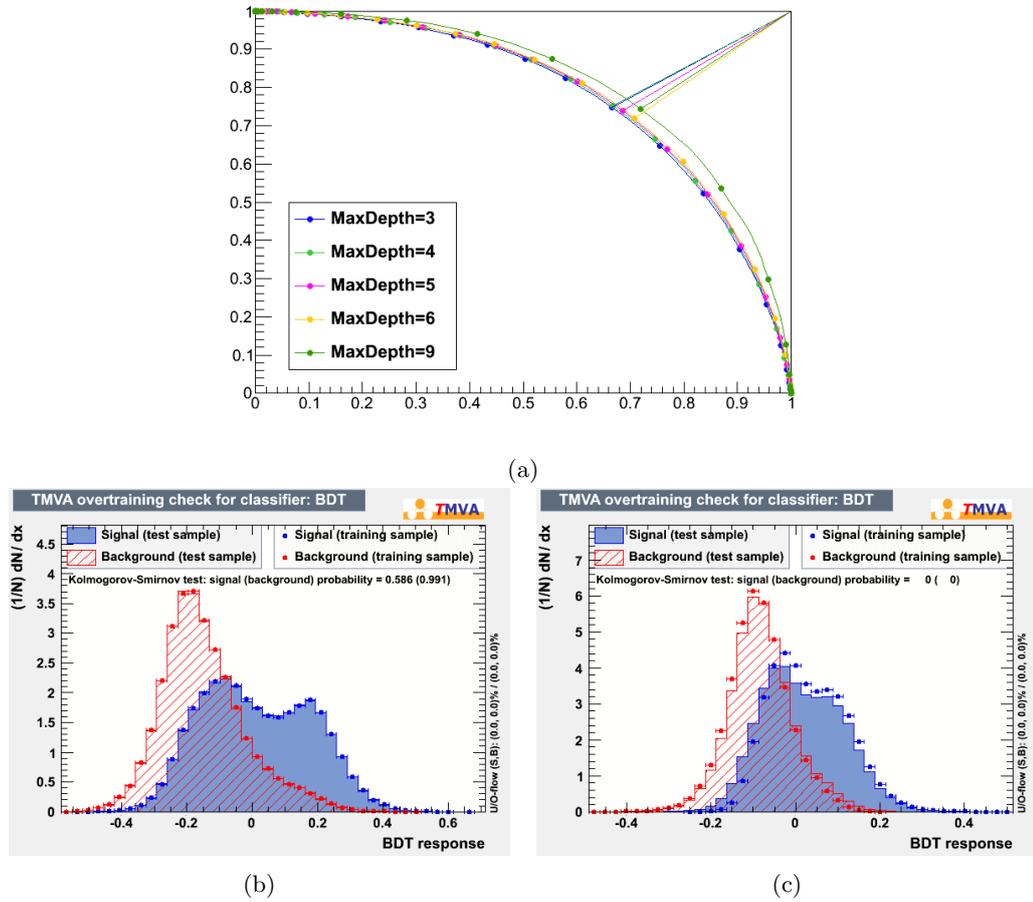


Figure 7.7: Overlay of ROC curves from a BDT trained with 5 different MaxDepth Values (a). BDTs trained with a MaxDepth of 3(b) and 9 (c). Note the K-S test results showing good agreement (values $\gg 1$) for MaxDepth = 3 and severe overtraining (values ~ 0) for MaxDepth = 9.

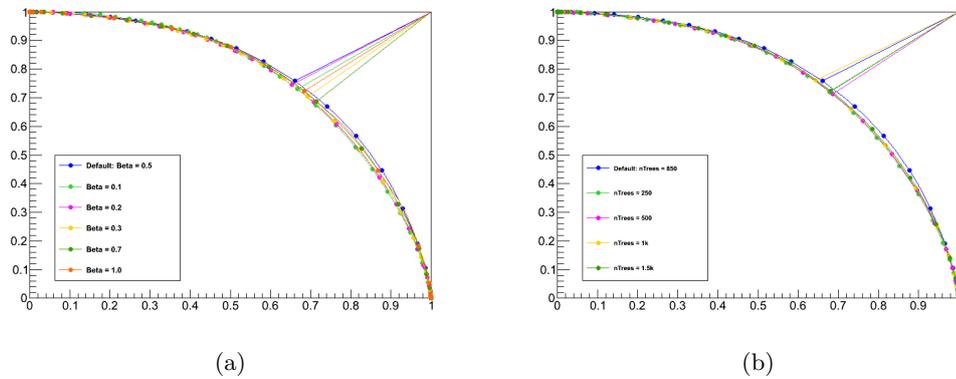


Figure 7.8: Overlay of ROC curves from a BDT trained with different boost factors β , and different numbers of trees. In both cases the ‘nominal’ value shown in dark blue performed best.

2218 comparisons for the input variables used in the 2-jet BDT training. Figures 7.11, 7.12 and 7.13
 2219 show comparisons for the input variables used in the 3-jet BDT training. Figures 7.14 and 7.15
 2220 show comparisons for the input variables used in the ≥ 4 -jet BDT training. We see reasonable
 2221 agreement across all of the samples which gives us confidence in the qualitative aspects of the
 2222 MC modeling.

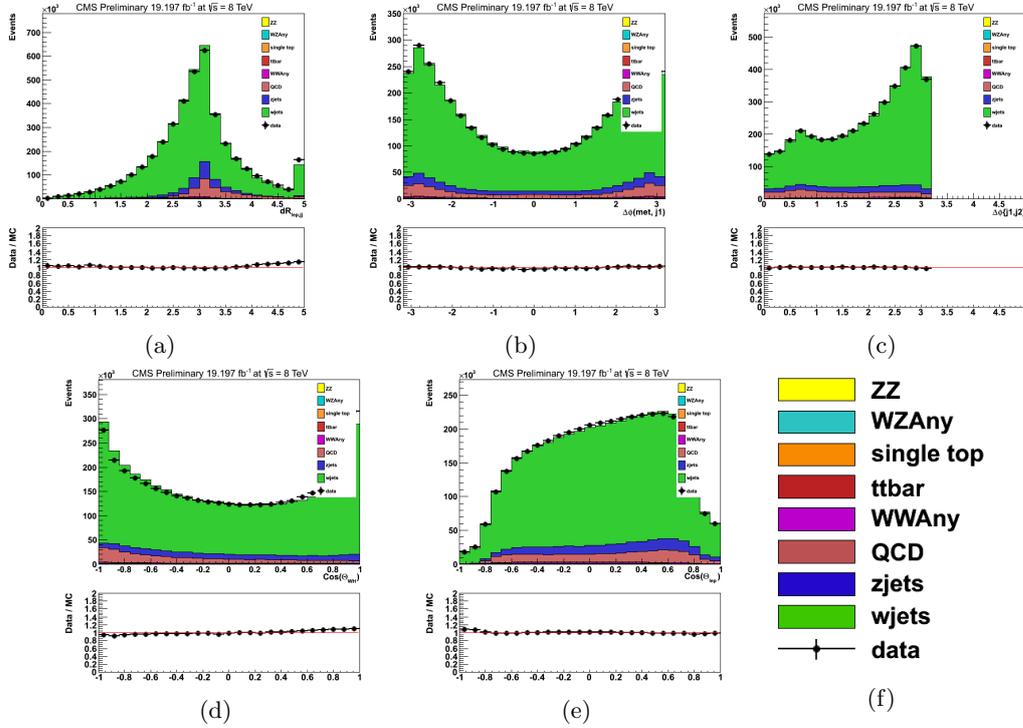


Figure 7.9: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 2-jet BDT training. Shown here are $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jj})$ (a), $\Delta\phi(\text{met}, \text{jet})$ (b), $\Delta\phi(\text{jet}, \text{jet})$ (c), $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{WH})$ (d), and $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{lep})$ (e).

2223 7.5 BDT Output: Data to Monte Carlo Comparisons

2224 Using the inputs shown in section 7.4 for each jet bin, we can generate a BDT discriminant
 2225 output for each one. Figures 7.16, 7.17, and 7.18 show the BDT training output and the data
 2226 to MC comparison plots for the 2-jet, 3-jet, and ≥ 4 -jet categories respectively. Also shown on
 2227 these plots is the BDT signal shape (in red), which is scaled to roughly the size of the background
 2228 so it can be easily seen.

2229 7.6 Systematic Uncertainties

2230 There are three types of systematic uncertainties leading to uncertainties considered in this
 2231 analysis: uncertainties that affect the rate, shape, or rate and shape of signal or background
 2232 processes. Rate uncertainties affect the number of expected events for a particular signal or

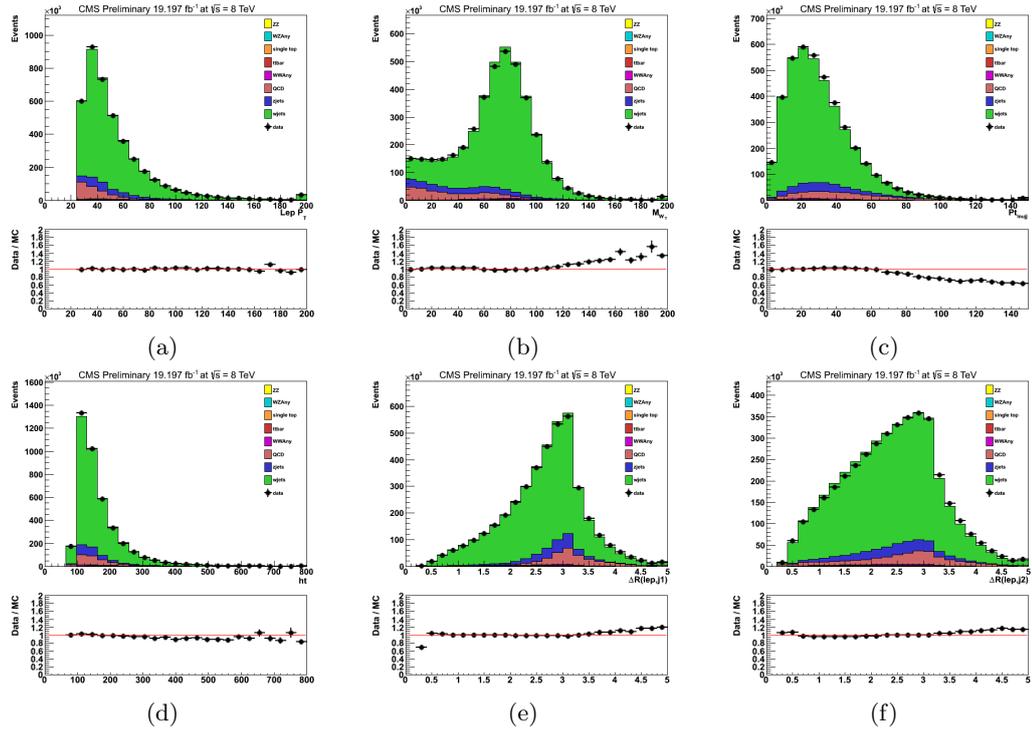


Figure 7.10: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 2-jet BDT training. Shown here are (a), m_T (b), $P_{T lepton j}$ (c), ht (d), $\Delta R(lepton, jet1)$ (e), and $\Delta R(lepton, jet2)$ (f).

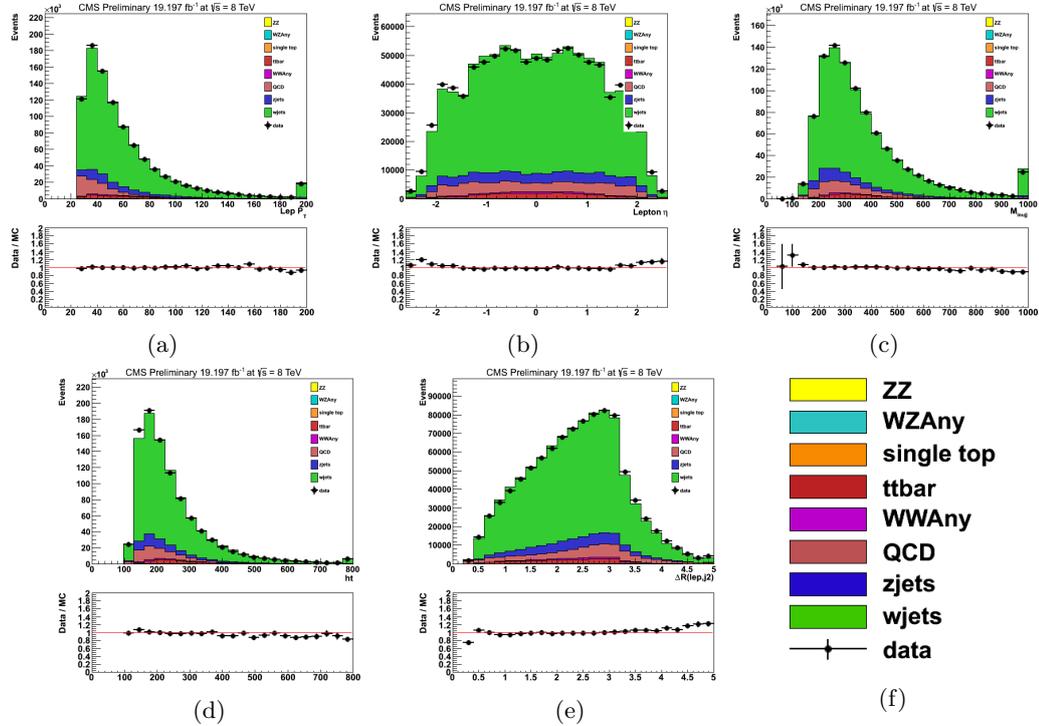


Figure 7.11: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 3-jet BDT training. Shown here are $p_{T lepton}$ (a), $Charge \times \eta_{lepton}$ (b), M_{lvj} (c), ht (d), and $\Delta R(lepton, jet2)$ (e).

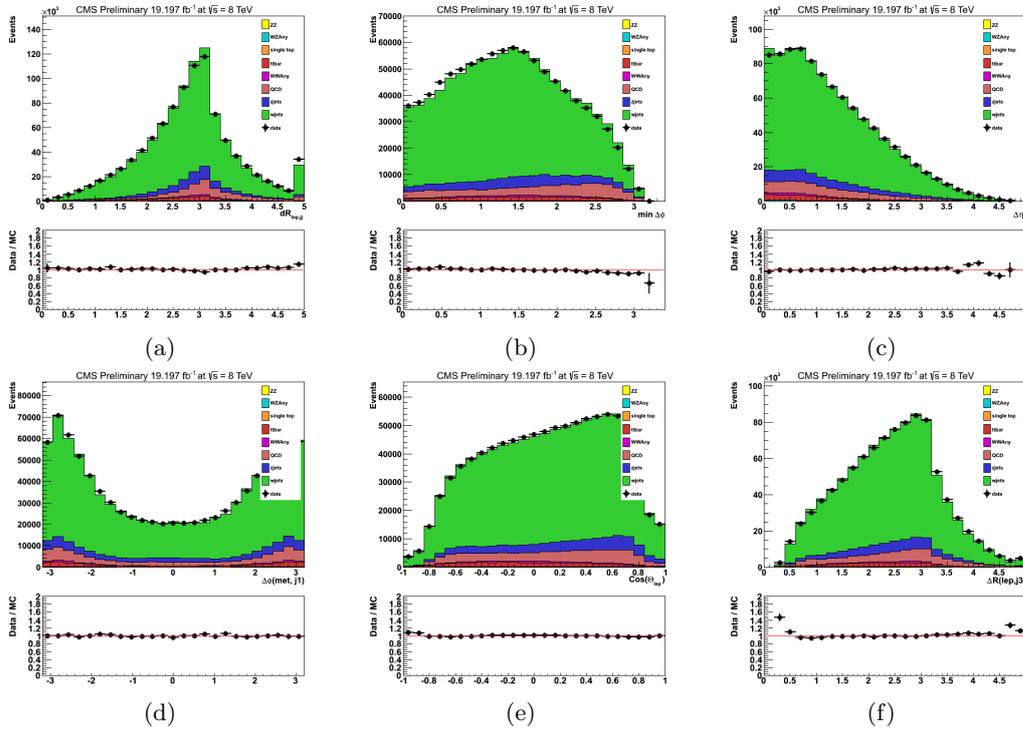


Figure 7.12: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 3-jet BDT training. Shown here are $\Delta R(\text{lep},jj)$ (a), $\min\Delta\phi(\text{lep},\text{jet})$ (b), $\Delta\eta(\text{jet},\text{jet})$ (c), $\Delta\phi(\text{met},\text{jet})$ (d), $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{\text{lep}})$ (e), and $\Delta R(\text{lep},\text{jet}3)$ (f).

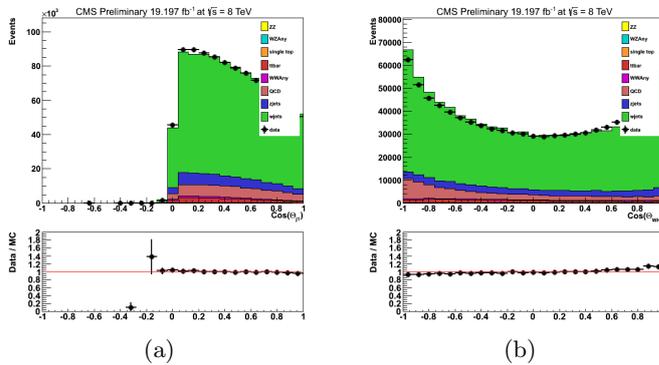


Figure 7.13: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the 3-jet BDT training. Shown here are $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{\text{jet}})$ (a), and $\text{Cos}(\Theta_{WH})$ (b).

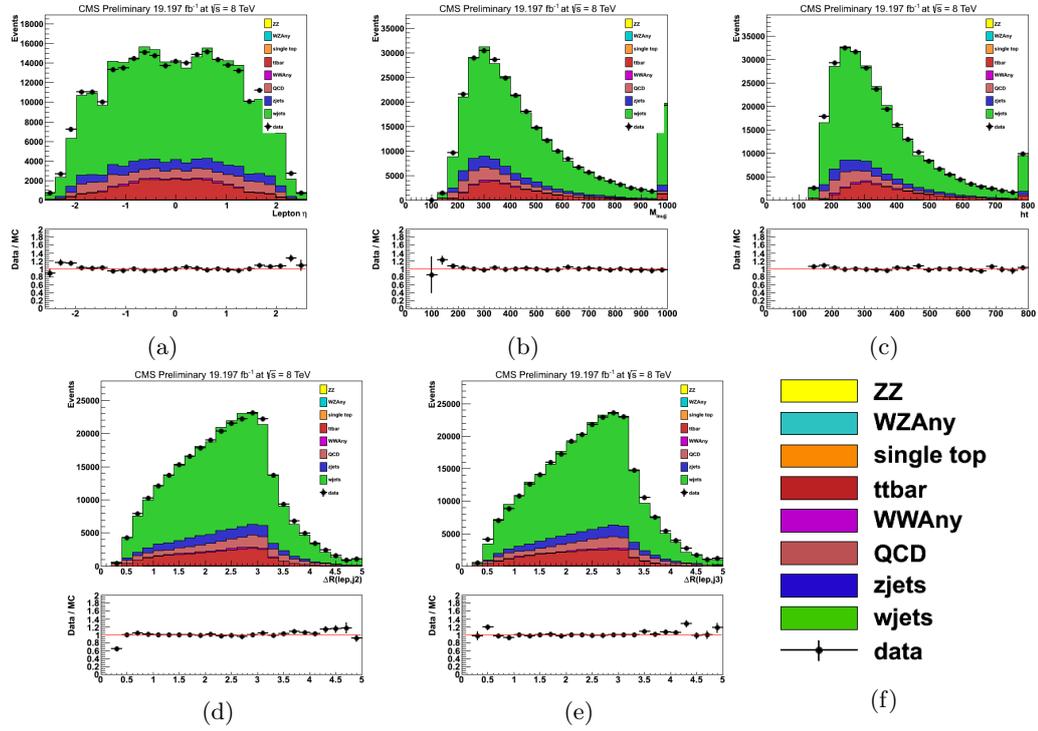


Figure 7.14: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the ≥ 4 -jet BDT training. Shown here are $\text{Charge} \times \eta_{lep}$ (a), M_{lvjj} (b), ht (c), $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}2)$ (d), and $\Delta R(\text{lep}, \text{jet}3)$ (e).

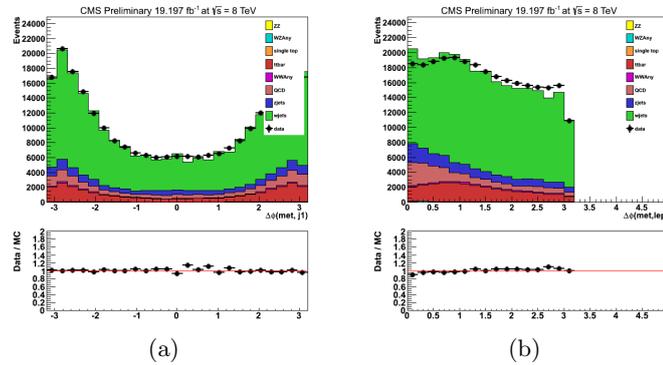


Figure 7.15: Data-MC comparison plots for the input variables used for the ≥ 4 -jet BDT training. Shown here are $\Delta\phi(\text{met}, \text{jet})$ (a), and $\Delta\phi(\text{met}, \text{lep})$ (b).

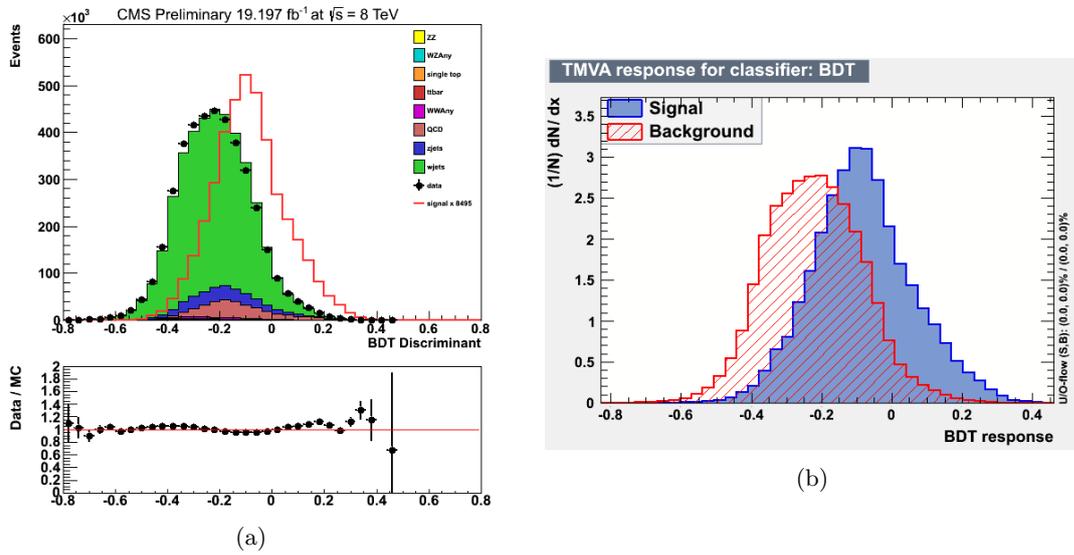


Figure 7.16: (a) Output discriminant from the training of the 2-jet BDT. (b) Data-MC comparison plot for 2-jet bin BDT discriminant.

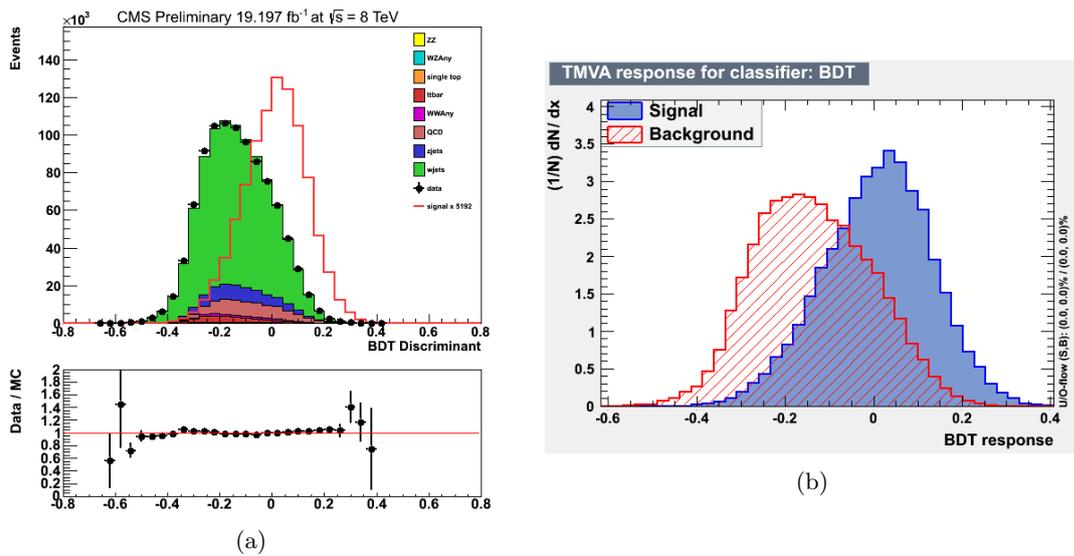


Figure 7.17: (a) Output discriminant from the training of the 3-jet BDT. (b) Data-MC comparison plot for 3-jet bin BDT discriminant.

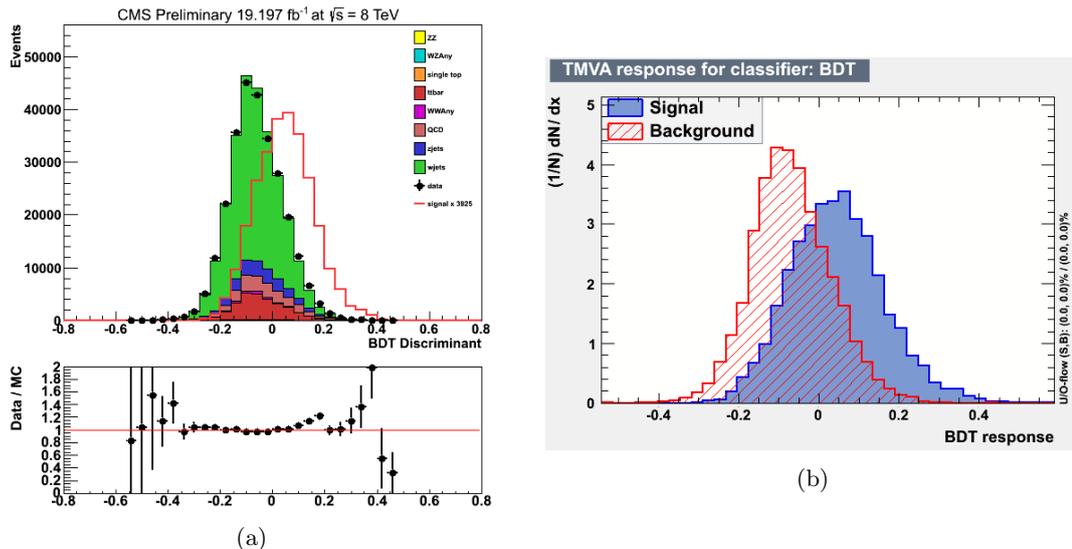


Figure 7.18: (a) Output discriminant from the training of the ≥ 4 -jet BDT. (b) Data-MC comparison plot for ≥ 4 -jet bin BDT discriminant.

background process. Shape uncertainties do not affect the rate of the process, but rather the shape of the BDT output discriminant for that particular process. It is possible for an uncertainty to affect both rate and shape for a process, but for this analysis we have decoupled this effect so for uncertainties that affect both rate and shape we report a separate uncertainty for each part.

Table 7.4 shows a list of the systematic effects considered in this analysis. The first column shows the uncertainty name, with one row per line of uncertainty applied in the limit setting procedure (described in section 8.1. The next column is the rate uncertainty, followed by noting which uncertainties are shape rather than rate. As we decouple these processes, there are no lines in that table with both a rate and shape uncertainty. The column labeled ‘Limit Impact’ shows the effect on the limit calculation if that uncertainty is removed from the calculation. This shows the impact each uncertainty has on the analysis; uncertainties having low values here have little impact, and high values show which uncertainties our analysis is most sensitive to. The largest single source of uncertainty is from our QCD Multi-jet $|\eta|$ weights, both the rate and shape.

Jet Energy Scale (JES): The Jet Energy Scale systematic is based on the uncertainty on the L1, L2, L3, and L2L3 residual corrections to the reconstructed jet energy, as described in section 6.4.1. To evaluate the effect on the BDT discriminant output, the jet energy scale is shifted by one standard deviation up and down using the standard JetMET procedure [102], [103]. For each variation, the jet energies are recalculated, allowing for new jets to pass the selection where they once failed, or fail the selection where they once passed, resulting in a migration of events into and out of our selection, or across jet categories. Finally, the BDT response is recalculated, and the effect for signal and the W+jets

List of Systematic Errors

Source	Rate Uncertainty	Shape?	Limit Impact	Remarks
QCD Scale (ggH)	7-8%	No	< 1%	ggH signal only
QCD Scale (qqH)	0.2%	No	< 1%	qqH signal only
QCD Scale (ZH)	1%	No	< 1%	ZH signal only
QCD Scale (WH)	3.1%	No	< 1%	WH signal only
QCD Scale (ttH)	4-9%	No	< 1%	ttH signal only
PDF (gg)	6-7%	No	< 1%	ggH signal only
PDF ($q\bar{q}$)	2.6-2.8%	No	< 1%	qqH signal only
QCD Scale ($t\bar{t}$)	4%	No	< 1%	$t\bar{t}$ only
QCD Scale (Z+jets)	3.4%	No	< 1%	Z+jets only
QCD Scale (Single t)	5%	No	< 1%	All single t samples
QCD Scale (VV)	3%	No	< 1%	WW, WZ, ZZ samples
Luminosity 8 TeV	2.6%	No	< 1%	All samples
ME matching	-	Yes	< 1%	W+jets only
Q^2 scale	-	Yes	< 1%	W+jets only
$\#_T$	0.2%	No	< 1%	All MC samples
Lepton Efficiency	2%	No	1-2%	All MC samples
puWeight	0-8%	No	< 1%	All MC samples
CSV Weight	0-17%	No	< 1%	All samples
Top p_T Weight	-	Yes	< 1%	$t\bar{t}$ only
Top p_T Weight (Rate)	0.5-2%	No	< 1%	$t\bar{t}$ only
Jet Energy Scale	-	Yes	< 1%	All MC samples
Jet Energy Scale (Rate)	0-20%	No	2.3%	All MC samples
QCD Multi-jet η -Weight	-	Yes	13.6%	QCD and W+jets only
QCD Multi-jet η -Weight (Rate: QCD,W+jets)	6-30%, 0.5-1%	No	6.8%	QCD, W+jets only
CosThetaL Weight	-	Yes	2%	W+jets only

Table 7.4: Summary of the systematic uncertainties considered on the inputs to the limit calculation.

2255

background is shown in figure 7.19, with uncertainties shown below in table 7.5.

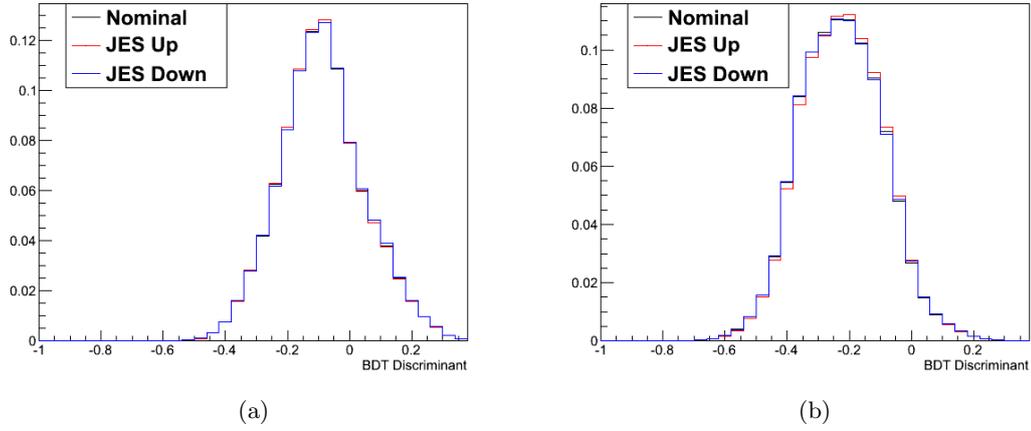


Figure 7.19: Output discriminant from the training of the 2-jet BDT and the output for samples with JES scaled up and down for ggH signal sample (a) and W+jets sample (b).

Table 7.5: Systematic Uncertainty Due to JES shift

Process	== 2	== 3	≥ 4
Diboson	1-2%	2%	2%
Z+jets	0-5.5%	< 1%	< 1%
$t\bar{t}$	8-19%	4-7%	2-4%
Single t	2-0%	< 1%	< 1%
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0-5%	0-2%	0-3%
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	< 1%	4%	7%
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	2-3%	0-5%	5-8%
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	1.5%	0-6%	4-5%
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	8-9%	1-10%	2-13%
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	4-17%	11-24%	18-21%

2256

Lepton Selection and Trigger Efficiency: Systematic uncertainties on the trigger efficiencies are on the order of 1% [29]. Systematic uncertainties for lepton selection are on the order of 2%. Both of these systematic uncertainties are accounted for in our limits.

2257

2258

2259

W+jets Shape Uncertainties: In order to best model the W+jets MC sample we need to account for uncertainties in Q^2 and matrix element parton matching. Samples are generated using the MADGRAPH generator which is a matrix element level generator and includes tree-level calculations for processes with multiple additional jets, matched to the PYTHIA parton shower to model additional soft and collinear radiation. Since the MADGRAPH + PYTHIA is tree-level, the choice of the renormalization and factorization scales in this calculation has a significant impact. To include the effects of this uncertainty, the factorization and renormalization scales are varied by a factor of two. As W+jets is our dominant background, we used new samples generated under conditions with Q^2 and matrix element parton matching scaled up and down from the nominal. These new samples are listed in

2260

2261

2262

2263

2264

2265

2266

2267

2268

2269 7.6. The new samples were subject to the same analysis cuts as all MC backgrounds and
 2270 all weights were applied. For the shape uncertainty, inputs were normalized and provided
 2271 to the combine tool (discussed in section 8.3. There is no rate uncertainty associated with
 2272 this shift as the W+jets sample scaling is corrected from the QCD η weight fits and all
 2273 rate uncertainties are taken into account there.

Sample	Dataset	Cross Sect.
ME Matching Up	/WJetsToLNu_matchingup_8TeV-madgraph-tauola/Summer12_DR53X-PU_S10_START53_V7A-v1/AODSIM	37509pb
ME Matching Down	/WJetsToLNu_matchingdown_8TeV-madgraph-tauola/Summer12_DR53X-PU_S10_START53_V7A-v1/AODSIM	37509pb
Q^2 Scale Up	/WJetsToLNu_scaleup_8TeV-madgraph-tauola/Summer12_DR53X-PU_S10_START53_V7A-v2/AODSIM	37509pb
Q^2 Scale Down	/WJetsToLNu_scaledown_8TeV-madgraph-tauola/Summer12_DR53X-PU_S10_START53_V7A-v1/AODSIM	37509pb

Table 7.6: List of samples used for W+jets systematic uncertainty shape.

2274 **Pileup Weights:** The uncertainty due to event pileup are needed because MC events are sim-
 2275 ulated under an assumed pileup scenario that does not perfectly match what is seen in
 2276 data. We apply weights to correct this as described in section 6.1.4. The uncertainty in
 2277 the weights arises from the uncertainty on the number of pileup interactions in a particular
 2278 bunch crossing:

$$N_i = \frac{\mathcal{L} \cdot \sigma_{min.bias}}{v_{orbit}} \quad (7.6)$$

2279 where \mathcal{L} is the instantaneous luminosity, $\sigma_{min.bias}$ is the cross-section of minimum bias
 2280 interactions and v_{orbit} is the LHC orbit frequency (11246 Hz). Uncertainty on the pileup
 2281 weight is calculated by assuming a $\pm 7\%$ shift on the $\sigma_{min.bias}$ of 69.4 mb. The shape
 2282 changes produced by this are negligible and therefore are not considered. Rate uncertainties
 2283 by sample are shown in table 7.7.

Table 7.7: Systematic Uncertainty Due to Pileup Weights

Process	== 2	== 3	≥ 4
Diboson	2-5%	3-6%	3.5-7%
W+jets	3%	4%	4%
Z+jets	7-8%	7-8%	7-8%
$t\bar{t}$	2%	2%	2%
Single t	1-3%	2-8%	2-9%
QCD Multi-Jet	0-2%	0-3%	0-4%
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	2-3%	3%	3.5%
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0.5-3%	1-3.5%	2.5-4%
WH,ZH,TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	0-3%	1-3%	2-3.5%
WH,ZH,TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	0.5-3%	2-4%	2-4%
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	0.5-3%	2-4%	3.5-4.5%
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	1.5-4.5%	0-2.5%	2-4%

2284 **CSV Weights:** The note detailing the derivation of CSV weights describes a detailed lists of
 2285 systematic uncertainties to be applied to the CSV weights [95]. For this analysis the CSV
 2286 corrections are so minor that this is unnecessary. We instead overestimate the error by
 2287 using the weight \times weight for the σ_{up} and no weight for σ_{down} . This results in an uncertainty
 2288 of 0 - 16% as shown in table 7.8.

Table 7.8: Systematic Uncertainty Due to CSV Weights

Process	== 2	== 3	≥ 4
Diboson	0.5-2%	1-3.5%	1-5%
W +jets	0-3%	0-5.5%	0-8.5%
Z +jets	2-5%	0-5.5%	2-5%
$t\bar{t}$	5-11%	6-14%	6-17%
Single t	4-9%	4-12%	5-16%
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	1-3%	1-5%	1-7%
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	0-2%	1.5-2.5%	2-4%
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	< 1%	< 1%	< 1%
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	< 1%	< 1%	< 1%
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	< 1%	< 1%	< 1%
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	< 1%	< 1%	< 1%

2289 **Top p_T :** Following the prescription of the TOP PAG [97] the uncertainty on top p_T reweighting
 2290 is calculated by using $2 \times$ the weight for the σ_{up} and no weight for σ_{down} . This results in
 2291 an uncertainty of 0.5 - 2.1% on the TTbar MC sample.

2292 **LHC Luminosity:** The uncertainty on the luminosity 2.6% is applied to all MC samples [84].

2293 **Sample Cross Sections:** Cross section (σ) uncertainties for background samples were taken
 2294 from CMS Standard Model calculations [104] and uncertainties on the signal samples are
 2295 from the CERN yellow page Report 3 [105] with background cross sections ranging from
 2296 2-5% uncertainty and signal cross section 10-11% uncertainty. Details of the uncertainties
 2297 on σ due to QCD scale and Parton Distribution Function (PDF) uncertainties are shown
 2298 below in table 7.9.

Process	pdf		QCD Scale					QCD Scale			
	gg	$q\bar{q}$	ggH	qqH	WH	ZH	$t\bar{t}H$	$t\bar{t}$	V	VV	Single t
Single top											5%
Z +jets								3.4%			
Dibosons										3%	
$t\bar{t}$								4%			
ggH	7-7.5%		7-8%								
qqH		2.6-2.8%		0.2%							
WH_ZH_TTH					1%	3.1%	3.8-9%				

Table 7.9: Cross section uncertainties used for the limit settings

2299 **E_T Uncertainty:** E_T directly affects our signal acceptance as we employ a hard cut of $E_T > 25$
 2300 GeV. Using the result from the high mass $\ell^\pm \nu jj$ group as a conservative estimate on this

2301 uncertainty we employ their 0.2% uncertainty.

2302 **QCD η Weight Uncertainty:** Uncertainty on the η weight applied to the QCD sample was
 2303 generated by varying the selection criteria for our data-driven QCD sample. Our QCD
 2304 sample selection was described in 6.2 as having a window cut on the pflsolation. To
 2305 generate the alternate QCD samples we relaxed one side of the window at a time and
 2306 used the new selection of events as the sample with which to generate η weights from. We
 2307 then followed the same procedure outlined in 6.4.7 to generate weights for a varied 'up'
 2308 and 'down' QCD sample. Applying these new weights leads to a shape uncertainty on the
 2309 QCD sample and a rate uncertainty for the QCD(6-30%) and W+jets (0.1-0.5%) samples.
 2310 Shape variation due to QCD η weight shifts up and down in the 2-jet bin are shown in
 2311 figure 7.20.

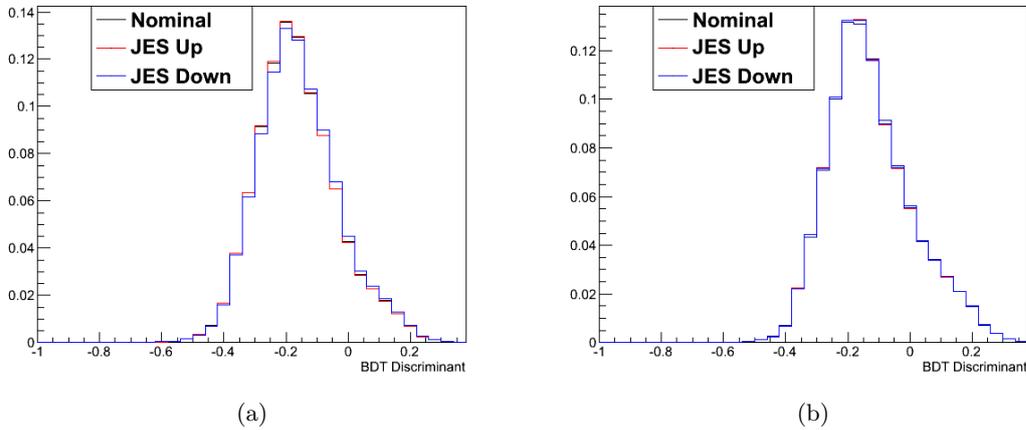


Figure 7.20: Output discriminant from the training of the 2-jet BDT and the output for samples with QCD η weights scaled up and down for electron sample (a) and muon sample (b).

2312 **Cos(θ_{lep}) Weight Uncertainty:** Uncertainty on the Cos(θ_{lep}) weight applied to the W+jets
 2313 sample was generated by using the standard method of setting the weight uncertainty σ_{up}
 2314 equal to weight*weight, and σ_{down} equal to no weight. These new weights were applied
 2315 to the W+jets sample as before, and the resultant shapes used as uncertainties on the
 2316 W+jets sample. As this does not change our selection, no rate uncertainty is applied here.

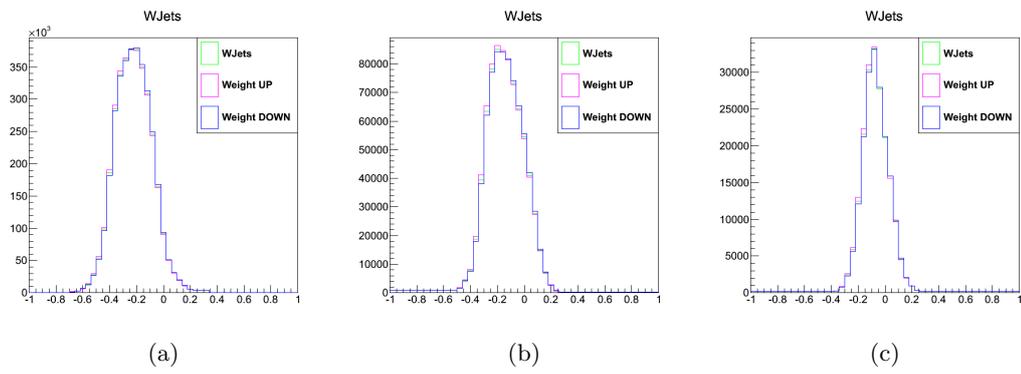


Figure 7.21: Shape uncertainty histograms for variations of the $\text{Cos}(\theta_{lep})$ weights for (a) 2-jets, (b) 3-jets, and (c) ≥ 4 -jets.

Chapter 8

Results

In general, the results of a search for a new physics process such as the Higgs can have two outcomes; the signal is directly observed, or, confident that the SM Higgs exists, we can set an upper limit on how much signal could be accommodated by our data. In the case that no significant deviation from the SM predictions is seen, it is common practice to set upper limits on the Higgs production cross section in relation to its SM expectation $\sigma^{95\%}/\sigma^{SM}$. We look at two different approaches in this analysis: a counting experiment [106] using the BDT discriminant value as a variable to cut on, and a modified frequentist approach (also called CL_s) which takes advantage of the BDT shape using a binned discriminant.

8.1 Statistical Methods: Limit Setting

In high energy physics, and especially at the LHC, it is common to use the CL_s method to determine the limits on a particular production cross section. This method works by defining a likelihood function for a particular distribution, and evaluating that likelihood function for two hypotheses: signal + background, and background only. First, we define a likelihood function $\mathcal{L}(\text{data}|\mu, \theta)$, as

$$\mathcal{L}(\text{data}|\mu, \theta) = \text{Poisson}(\text{data}|\mu \cdot s(\theta) + b(\theta)) \cdot p(\tilde{\theta}|\theta) \quad (8.1)$$

$$= \prod_i \frac{(\mu s_i + b_i)^{n_i}}{n_i!} e^{-(\mu s_i + b_i)} \cdot p(\tilde{\theta}|\theta) \quad (8.2)$$

where μ is the signal strength modifier and θ represents the full suite of nuisance parameters [107]. Nuisance parameters are included in our calculation to represent the systematic uncertainties in our analysis, with one nuisance parameter per source of uncertainty. In our definition

2336 above ‘data’ represents either actual experimentally observed data or pseudo-data used to con-
 2337 struct the sampling distributions. $s(\theta)$ and $b(\theta)$ represent the expected number of signal and
 2338 background events respectively, or for a binned likelihood they are s_i and b_i .

2339 The Probability Distribution Function (pdf) of a nuisance parameter $p(\tilde{\theta}|\theta)$, where $\tilde{\theta}$ is
 2340 the default value, reflects the degree of confidence in what the true value of θ is. For rate
 2341 uncertainties we use a log-normal distribution given by

$$\rho(\theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \ln \kappa} \exp\left(-\frac{(\ln(\theta/\tilde{\theta}))^2}{2\ln(\kappa)^2}\right) \frac{1}{\theta} \quad (8.3)$$

2342 where κ is the parameter used to determine the width of the uncertainty, and $\tilde{\theta}$ is the nominal
 2343 value of the distribution.

2344 For shape uncertainties, a different method is needed. Uncertainties that change the shape
 2345 are often due to a shift that affects selection, leading to a new set of efficiencies for the process
 2346 in question. A good example of this is the jet energy scale, where shifting this scale up and
 2347 down 1σ leads to events migrating into and out of our selected sample (due to our jet cuts). We
 2348 can apply this uncertainty and generate three sample distributions; nominal, and $\pm 1\sigma$. We are
 2349 then faced with the problem of turning our new shapes into a continuous estimate of uncertainty
 2350 in each bin. To do this, a process known as “vertical morphing” [108] is employed where the
 2351 systematic is associated to a nuisance parameter taken from a unit Gaussian distribution, which
 2352 is used to parametrize a quadratic interpolation for shifts below the 1σ value of a given bin, and
 2353 linear interpolation for values beyond.

2354 In order to compare the compatibility of our data with the signal + background and back-
 2355 ground only hypotheses, we construct a test statistic based on the profile likelihood ratio:

$$\tilde{q}_\mu = -2 \ln \frac{\mathcal{L}(\text{data}|\mu, \hat{\theta}_\mu)}{\mathcal{L}(\text{data}|\hat{\mu}, \hat{\theta})} \quad , 0 \leq \hat{\mu} \leq \mu \quad (8.4)$$

2356 where $\hat{\theta}_\mu$ refers to the conditional maximum likelihood estimators of θ , given the signal
 2357 strength parameter μ and the data. In this calculation the signal is allowed to be scaled by
 2358 μ , and ‘data’ refers to either actual experimental data or generated pseudo-data. The pair of
 2359 parameter estimators $\hat{\mu}$ and $\hat{\theta}$ correspond to the global maximum of the likelihood.

2360 The lower constraint ($0 \leq \hat{\mu}$) is dictated by physics (requiring that the signal rate be positive),
 2361 while the upper constraint ($\hat{\mu} \leq \mu$) is imposed by hand in order to guarantee a one-sided
 2362 confidence interval. This also results in the assumption that fluctuations in the data such that
 2363 $\hat{\mu} > \mu$ are not considered evidence against the signal hypothesis; instead, such a case indicates
 2364 a lack of sensitivity by the model to the signal in question.

2365 To perform the full CL_s technique, a number of calculations must be performed:

- 2366 1. Calculate the observed value of the test statistic $\hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs}$ for the given signal strength modifier
2367 μ being tested.
- 2368 2. Find values for the nuisance parameters $\hat{\theta}_0^{obs}$ and $\hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs}$ best describing the observed data.
2369 These are found by maximizing the values in equation 8.1 for the background-only and
2370 signal+background hypotheses respectively.
- 2371 3. Generate toy MC pseudo-data to construct *pdf's* of the *background – only*, $f(\tilde{q}_\mu|\mu, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs})$,
2372 and *signal+background*, $f(\tilde{q}_\mu|0, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs})$ hypotheses. For the purposes of generating a pseudo-
2373 dataset the values of $\hat{\theta}_0^{obs}$ and $\hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs}$ are fixed to the values obtained by fitting the observed
2374 data, but are allowed to float in fits needed to evaluate the test statistic.
- 2375 4. Once we have constructed $f(\tilde{q}_\mu|\mu, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs})$ and $f(\tilde{q}_\mu|0, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs})$, we define two p-values that are
2376 associated with the actual observation for the signal+background and background-only
2377 hypotheses, p_μ and p_b :

$$p_\mu = P(\tilde{q}_\mu \geq \tilde{q}_\mu^{obs} | \text{signal} + \text{background}) = \int_{\tilde{q}_\mu^{obs}}^{\text{inf}} f(\tilde{q}_\mu|\mu, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs}) d\tilde{q}_\mu \quad (8.5)$$

$$1 - p_b = P(\tilde{q}_\mu \geq \tilde{q}_\mu^{obs} | \text{background} - \text{only}) = \int_{\tilde{q}_\mu^{obs}}^{\text{inf}} f(\tilde{q}_\mu|0, \hat{\theta}_0^{obs}) d\tilde{q}_\mu \quad (8.6)$$

- 2378 5. $CL_s(\mu)$ is calculated as a ratio of these p-values:

$$CL_s(\mu) = \frac{p_\mu}{1 - p_b} \quad (8.7)$$

2379 If, for $\mu = 1$, $CL_s \leq \alpha$, we would state that the signal is excluded with a $(1-\alpha)CL_s$
2380 confidence level. To quote the 95% upper limit on μ , $\mu^{95\%CL}$, the value of μ is adjusted
2381 until $CL_s = 0.05$.

2382 To calculate the expected limit using the frequentist CL_s approach described above, the
2383 most straightforward approach would be to generate a large set of background-only pseudo-data
2384 and calculate CL_s and $\mu^{95\%CL}$ for each of them as if they were real data. This would allow
2385 you to build a cumulative probability distribution of the results. In practice though, this is
2386 very computationally expensive so it is useful to find another method to approximate this. We
2387 use what is known as the ‘asymptotic approach’ which makes an analytic approximation of the
2388 full CL_s technique to avoid generating so many pseudo-experiments [109]. In this approach,
2389 the *pdfs*, $f(\tilde{q}_\mu|\mu, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs})$, and $f(\tilde{q}_\mu|0, \hat{\theta}_\mu^{obs})$ are approximated as a falling exponential below $q_{\mu,A}$,

2390 and a Gaussian above, where $q_{\mu,A}$ is the test statistic of the Asimov dataset (background only
2391 hypothesis with nominal nuisance value parameters).

2392 8.2 Counting Experiment Results

2393 As shown earlier in section 7.5, the BDT algorithm provides a discriminant values between -1
2394 and +1 for every event. Events that are more ‘background-like’ will have values closer to -1,
2395 and events that are more ‘signal-like’ will have values closer to +1. This output provides an
2396 ideal distribution in which to place a cut to separate signal from background. For a counting
2397 experiment, we look at a the yield in data for a specific cut on the events, and compare that to
2398 the expected number of signal and background events.

2399 We want to maximize the number of signal / background events, so placing a cut near the
2400 ‘signal-like’ side of the BDT distribution will achieve this goal. In order to optimize the value at
2401 which to place our cut, a range of cut values from BDT discriminant = 0 to 1 were tested. The
2402 Figure Of Merit (FOM) used to choose the optimal cut was the a priori limit on the Asimov
2403 dataset (a priori limits do not depend on the observed dataset), which is more correlated to
2404 limit performance than simple calculations of signal / background. An optimal cut value of
2405 BDT discriminant > 0.24 was chosen, and yield results by jet bin are shown in table 8.1.

2406 In the limit calculations for this analysis, the backgrounds are composed of the following
2407 categories: W +jets, Z +jets, $t\bar{t}$, diboson (WW , WZ and ZZ combined), single-top (s-channel,
2408 t-channel, and tW -channel combined), and QCD. The rates of these background processes,
2409 as well as the signal, are allowed to vary according to a set of nuisance parameters, and the
2410 values of these nuisance parameters are constrained according to the uncertainties summarized
2411 in table 7.4. Each row in that table represents a single nuisance parameter, which is assumed to
2412 be completely correlated across all categories and processes to which it applies.

2413 For this analysis we used the information from all 3 jet bins, combining their results in
2414 one limit calculation. Table 8.2 shows the results of the Asymptotic CL_s limits, with values
2415 corresponding to the 95% upper limit on μ , and the 1 and 2 σ bands shown for expected limits.
2416 As you can see from the table, while each individual jet bin does not have a large discrimination
2417 power, combining them increases the discrimination power. The results of this signal extraction
2418 technique do not reach standard model sensitivities, but the sensitivity it shows is an attestation
2419 of the power of our BDT. In a separate analysis test I performed the same counting experiment
2420 optimization by using single kinematic input variables instead of the BDT discriminant output. I
2421 found that by using the BDT discriminant to choose a cut between signal and background we
2422 gain a factor of ~ 3 in sensitivity over that of a single kinematic variable (results not shown).

Event Yield (\pm stat. uncert.) for $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ after BDT > 0.24 cut

Process	$= 2$	$= 3$	≥ 4
Diboson	33.7 ± 5.81	7.47 ± 2.73	9.17 ± 3.00
W +jets	2291 ± 47.9	462 ± 21.5	279.6 ± 16.7
Z +jets	803 ± 28.3	79.9 ± 8.94	126.9 ± 11.3
$t\bar{t}$	28.7 ± 5.36	4.01 ± 2.00	75.9 ± 8.71
Single t	16.8 ± 4.10	4.48 ± 2.12	9.83 ± 3.14
Multi-Jet	1967 ± 44.4	372.2 ± 19.3	251.3 ± 15.9
Tot Bkg	5163 ± 71.9	944.2 ± 30.7	762.7 ± 27.6
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	7.40 ± 2.72	4.55 ± 2.13	3.50 ± 1.87
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	3.68 ± 1.92	2.23 ± 1.49	0.70 ± 0.84
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	0.35 ± 0.59	0.32 ± 0.57	0.69 ± 0.83
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	0.02 ± 0.14	0.01 ± 0.10	0.02 ± 0.14
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	0.05 ± 0.22	0.01 ± 0.10	0.01 ± 0.10
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	0.00 ± 0.00	0.00 ± 0.00	0.02 ± 0.14
Total Signal	11.50 ± 3.39	7.12 ± 2.67	4.94 ± 2.22
Total Sig + Bkg	5174.8 ± 71.9	951.34 ± 30.8	767.6 ± 27.7
Total Data Events	5349	994	762
Total Expected MC / Data	0.967	0.957	1.007

Table 8.1: Shows expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity for all signal and background processes after the optimized BDT discriminant cut of > 0.24 . Uncertainties shown are statistical only. Data yields are also shown for direct comparison.

A Priori Limit Results with the Asymptotic Method

Jet Bin	Observed	Expected Limit		
		Median	68% C.L. Range	95% C.L. Range
2 jets	96.61	90.25	{67.66 , 122.98}	{52.70 , 161.44}
3 jets	34.66	31.37	{23.67 , 42.26}	{18.57 , 55.34}
≥ 4 jets	35.21	33.88	{24.26 , 48.05}	{18.19 , 65.87}
Combined Jet Bin	16.42	13.91	{9.89 , 19.84}	{7.36 , 27.29}

Table 8.2: Results of the expected and observed a priori limit using the Asymptotic CL_S method for a counting experiment using a cut of BDT > 0.24 .

2423 8.3 Shape-based Analysis

2424 8.3.1 Yields and Limits Using Statistical Uncertainties

2425 Fitting the simulated samples to the measured data will test for the presence of signal, but
 2426 in the absence of measured signal we will set an upper limit on the Higgs cross section. This
 2427 upper limit is reported at a confidence level of 95%, so the upper limit measured tells us the
 2428 maximum amount of signal that we could see in this sample, given our selections, approach, and
 2429 uncertainties. As a reminder, table 8.3 shows the results of our full selection expected yields
 2430 in each signal and background category, as well as that measured in data. As shown above, a
 2431 counting experiment does not have enough discrimination power to reach standard model level
 2432 sensitivity. One method that can be used to improve on this is to utilize the entire shape of the
 2433 BDT output distribution in order to separate signal and background. In this method, each bin
 2434 in the shape histogram acts as its own counting experiment, and the results of all of those are

2435 combined in a final result.

2436 Shape analyses benefit from more than just having additional bins in which to conduct
 2437 counting experiments. As described in section 8.1, the uncertainties on each sample are taken
 2438 as nuisance parameters, and the statistical method of combining each of the channels seeks
 2439 the best fit for these parameters. This means that bins with very little signal can be used to
 2440 constrain the backgrounds, so that in bins with higher signal content we have a much more
 2441 constrained estimate for these backgrounds than previously. Thus, a shape analysis benefits
 2442 from having more information about each sample, and a larger number of channels to attempt
 2443 signal extraction from (3 jet channels times the number of bins in each histogram rather than
 2444 just 3 jet channels).

Event Yield (\pm stat. uncert.) for $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ 19.1 fb $^{-1}$ Ele & Mu Sample

Process	== 2	== 3	≥ 4
Diboson	39027 \pm 198	126133 \pm 112	3485 \pm 59
W+jets	3417692 \pm 1849	766107 \pm 875	199983 \pm 447
Z+jets	272587 \pm 522	69589 \pm 264	19937 \pm 141
$t\bar{t}$	22467 \pm 150	27793 \pm 167	31092 \pm 176
Single t	16318 \pm 128	7097 \pm 84.2	3037 \pm 55.1
Multi-Jet	278270 \pm 528	78131 \pm 280	21009 \pm 145
Tot Bkg	4046361 \pm 2012	961327 \pm 980.	278543 \pm 528
ggH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	548 \pm 23.4	211 \pm 14.5	79.9 \pm 8.9
qqH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H = 125$	106 \pm 10.3	52.5 \pm 7.2	17.4 \pm 4.2
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow WW$ $M_H 125$	124 \pm 11.2	77.6 \pm 8.81	42.9 \pm 6.55
WH_ZH_TTH, $H \rightarrow ZZ$ $M_H 125$	8.25 \pm 2.87	4.38 \pm 2.09	2.24 \pm 1.50
WH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H 125$	40.1 \pm 6.33	12.59 \pm 3.55	3.38 \pm 1.84
TTH, $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ $M_H = 125$	0.53 \pm 0.73	1.13 \pm 1.06	3.12 \pm 1.77
Total Signal	827.8 \pm 28.8	359.1 \pm 18.95	148.9 \pm 12.20
Total Sig + Bkg	4047189 \pm 2012	961686 \pm 981	278692 \pm 528
Total Data Events	4024809	946065	270664
Total Expected MC / Data	1.0056	1.0165	1.0297

Table 8.3: Shows expected event yield normalized to cross sections and luminosity for all signal and background processes. Uncertainties shown are statistical only. Data yields are also shown for direct comparison.

2445 For the shape based analysis, the signals, backgrounds, and uncertainties are treated the
 2446 same as for the counting experiment. The one exception is the addition of shape uncertainties
 2447 described in table 7.4. Also, the binning of the BDT discriminant shape must be carefully chosen
 2448 to minimize the impact of MC statistics. This is done by ensuring that each bin in the BDT
 2449 discriminant shape has a statistical uncertainty for background of $\leq 10\%$. This ensures that
 2450 there can be no bins with zero background events, a situation that could lead to spurious signal
 2451 significance if even one event was found in that bin in the experimental dataset. To accomplish
 2452 this we took the BDT discriminant output (a value restricted to be $-1 < \text{BDT discriminant} < 1$)
 2453 and created a very finely binned histogram. Then, starting with the lowest bin, we calculated
 2454 the statistical uncertainty on that bin. If the statistical uncertainty was $\leq 10\%$ that bin was

merged with the next bin in the distribution and the calculation was redone.

This method resulted in a relatively large number of bins in our distribution (which is desired, as more bins correlates with better discrimination power), while ensuring that we do not have any bins that will result in spurious signal significances. This method results in a variable bin widths, and different numbers of bins for each of our BDT trainings. The end result is a distribution with 27, 21, and 18 bins for the 2-jet 3-jet, and ≥ 4 -jet categories respectively.

Using this setup for the input BDT discriminant shape histograms we calculate the a priori expected limits using the asymptotic CL_s method with the Higgs Combine Tool [110]. This is a software package that uses Roo-Stats[111] to compute the CL_s limits as described above. A statistics only uncertainty approach shows the theoretical limit of the sensitivity of the analysis, as addition of systematic uncertainties can only cause the limit to go up in value.

8.3.2 Limits Using Full Systematic Uncertainties

Using the same binning described in section 8.3 we can calculate the full asymptotic CL_S limits using the BDT discriminant as input shape, and accounting for all of our systematic uncertainties. To do this we again use the Higgs Combine Tool, providing as input three categories of information:

1. The expected number of events passing our selection criteria for each signal and background process (in each jet/lepton category).
2. For each systematic rate uncertainty, a nuisance parameter with the values described in table 7.4 is provided.
3. For each systematic shape uncertainty, two histograms defining the $\pm\sigma$ change on the BDT discriminant shape are provided.

The results of the limit calculations using the Asymptotic CL_S method for a Higgs Mass of 125 GeV/ c with all of our systematic uncertainties is shown in table 8.4. All ‘Expected Limit’ results are reported from the Asimov dataset.

The results seen when looking at the data are quite surprising. As the results in data did not closely match (showing a deviation of $< 2\sigma$), the expected results in the 2 and 3 jet bin categories, this warranted further investigation. The first thing to look at was the distribution of the BDT discriminant, in order to see if there was any visual discrepancy. Figure 8.1a(8.1b) shows a plot of this BDT output distribution for the 2-jet (3-jet) category. Also shown in these plots is the total uncertainty (statistical + rate + shape) for each of the background combined, shown as red hatched lines. In order to see the impact on the edge bins a ratio plot has also

A Priori Limit Results with the Asymptotic Method

Jet Bin	Observed	Expected Limit		
		Median	68% C.L. Range	95% C.L. Range
2 jets	1.45	13.06	{9.53 , 18.32}	{7.19 , 24.76}
3 jets	18.84	10.03	{9.36 , 15.10 }	{7.49 , 19.10}
≥ 4 jets	19.00	19.97	{14.36 , 27.85}	{10.88 , 37.22}
Combined Jet Bin	8.86	4.98	{3.58 , 7.03}	{2.69 , 9.54}

Table 8.4: Results of the expected a priori limit using the Asymptotic CL_S method for the kinematic BDT with all systematic uncertainties included. Expected results use the Asimov dataset hypothesis for calculation.

2487 been included, which shows the values for data / simulation for each bin. The gray band shown
2488 here is the extent of the uncertainties from the backgrounds.

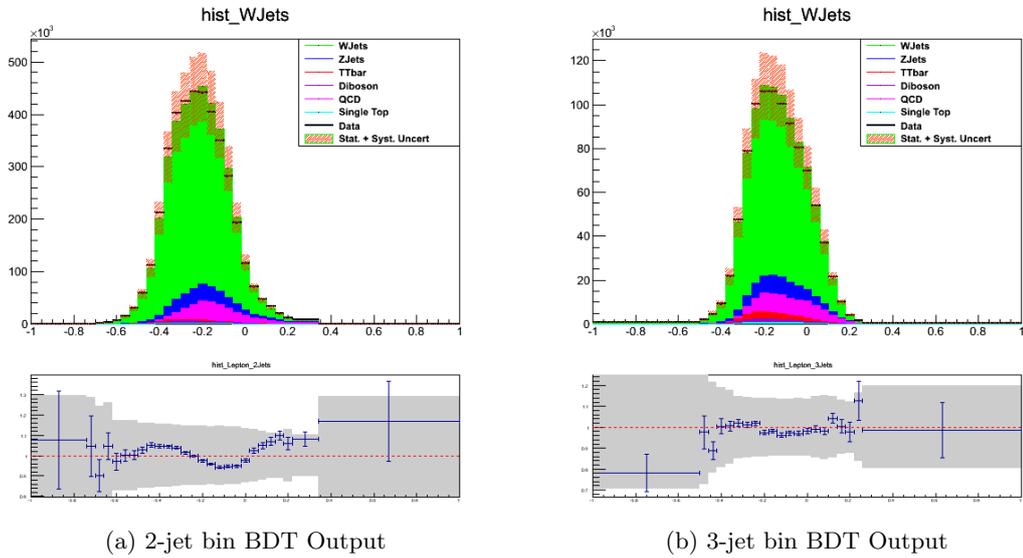


Figure 8.1: BDT Discriminant value distribution for the 2-jet (a) and 3-jet(b) categories. Each plot shows the full BDT distribution (top) with red hatched lines showing total uncertainty on backgrounds, and a ratio of data / simulation (bottom) with uncertainty shown as a gray band.

2489 Figure 8.1 clearly shows that the data fall within our uncertainty bands, though the 2-jet bin
2490 plot shows a modulation that could be described by a shift in the BDT peak. The uncertainty
2491 in the shape of the MC backgrounds should cover this difference, as shown in the plots, but the
2492 results from the data indicate that while the raw uncertainty on each bin is sufficient, the shape
2493 difference is not accounted for.

2494 In an effort to understand this many different methods were used. An example of one such
2495 method was to use a control region to see if this same shape difference was seen between data
2496 and simulation there. We used events with 1 b-tag in order to analyze this. Figure 8.2 shows
2497 the analogous plots in this control region to the plots shown in 8.1. The lower statistics in the
2498 control region resulted in insufficient statistics in the edge bins to generate a proper comparison
2499 of Data and simulation, so the ratios were set to 1 for these few bins, and the uncertainty was

2500 set at 100%. Figure 8.2 shows that the relationship between data and MC is seen in our control
 2501 region is very similar to that seen in the signal region. This indicates that there might be an
 2502 additional shape systematic uncertainty that needs to be taken into account between data and
 2503 MC.

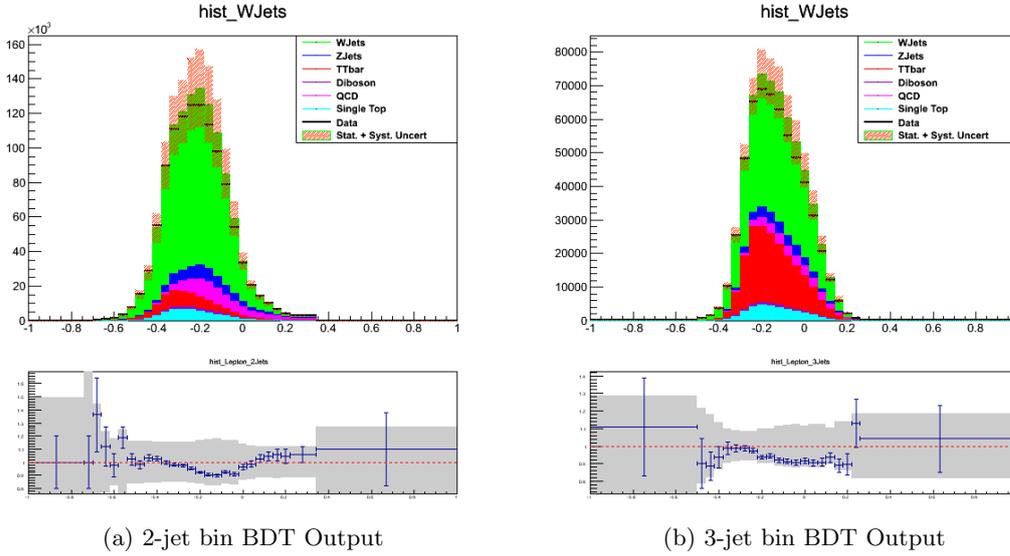


Figure 8.2: BDT Discriminant value distribution for the 2-jet (a) and 3-jet (b) categories in the b-tag control region. Each plot shows the full BDT distribution (top) with red hatched lines showing total uncertainty on backgrounds, and a ratio of data / simulation (bottom) with uncertainty shown as a gray band.

2504 The control region was used to generate this shape uncertainty, which was then applied to all
 2505 of the MC backgrounds. Although the shape appears similar, the addition of this uncertainty did
 2506 not help to reconcile the effect seen in the fits. Many other control regions were also tested, but
 2507 nothing that was tried served to explain the difference in shape between data and simulation.

2508 Given unlimited time to address this matter I'm confident that the source of this uncertainty
 2509 could be fully understood, but given the constraints of this analysis I must accept what I have
 2510 measured. There is a real difference seen between the data and MC that is evident in our
 2511 BDT output distributions. This difference was not seen in the comparisons of data and MC for
 2512 individual kinematic variables, nor in two dimensional plots of the input variables and the BDT
 2513 discriminant. As a result, I must conclude that some combination of the kinematic variables
 2514 that are used in the BDT combine to create this phenomenon. While the individual jet bins do
 2515 not have enough power individually to constrain this difference, by combining them together we
 2516 are able to constrain each parameter further and see a result in data that agrees within 2σ
 2517 to that expected from simulation.

2518 8.4 Summary of Results

2519 Using the entire 19.1 fb^{-1} of data collected at 8TeV no direct observation of the Higgs was seen
2520 in the $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ decay channel. Due to the large amount of background, while Higgs
2521 events certainly exist in our data, we do not achieve the sensitivity needed to discriminate it
2522 from our backgrounds. Thus, in the absence of a significant excess of events in data indicative of
2523 our signal, we can set upper limits on the production rate of $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$. Two methods
2524 of setting limits were employed using the information from our trained and optimized Boosted
2525 Decision Tree (BDT)s. By placing a cut on the BDT discriminant output we were able to set
2526 an upper limit on the production cross section of 16.42, using the statistical methods described
2527 above. From simulations alone the expected factor was 13.91, a difference of less than $1\text{-}\sigma$ from
2528 the observed value.

2529 Using the full BDT output shape we were also able to set limits on the production cross
2530 section. As noted above, a large uncertainty in the shape between data and simulation produced
2531 some curious results. By using the combined information in the 2, 3, and ≥ 4 jet bin shapes,
2532 this uncertainty was better constrained. Using this method an upper limit of 8.86 times the
2533 production cross section is measured, which falls within $2\text{-}\sigma$ of the expected value of 4.98
2534 seen from simulations alone.

Chapter 9

Conclusion / Summary

The results for a search for the Higgs Boson in the $H \rightarrow WW \rightarrow l\nu jj$ in pp collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV center of mass energy have been presented. This analysis begins with the production of protons in the LHC accelerator complex, traveling through many complex systems on their way to a collision at $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV at the center of the CMS detector. The superior tracking and reconstruction of particles in CMS led to over 19 fb^{-1} of data collected in 2012 that was used in this analysis.

Once collected, a search was performed for our signal in a final state that included one isolated lepton, one neutrino (indicated by \cancel{E}_T), and two jets. We further required that the jets not be b-tagged, restricting our sample to light flavor jets that are more common from a W decay. The search region was divided into categories based on the number of jets in the event, using categories of 2, 3, or ≥ 4 jets. For each category we trained a Boosted Decision Tree (BDT) by using kinematic variables as inputs, with each category optimized for maximum signal extraction potential.

We looked at two methods for signal extraction, a counting experiment that took advantage of the BDT by using it as a superior discrimination variable to cut away background, and as a shape analysis using the entire BDT output shape to separate signal from background. No significant excess was seen using either method, so an upper limit on the production cross section was placed. Using a counting experiment we set a limit of 16.4 times the standard model, and using shape based signal extraction we were able to lower this limit to 8.86.

Though this analysis did not have the sensitivity to observe the Higgs directly, I am optimistic that in the future the increase of data will make this possible. With Run II at the LHC just beginning, and an increase in the Higgs production cross section at $\sqrt{s} = 13$ TeV, there will definitely be more signal out there to find. The increase in luminosity and pileup will require new and unique ways to reduce the backgrounds seen in this channel, but though careful background modeling I believe it's possible.

2561 Finally, combining this analysis with others looking for the same final state could increase the
2562 sensitivity. Use of Matrix Element values for particle production could serve as a good addition
2563 to the kinematic information of the event, producing a result more sensitive to probing the limits
2564 of the Standard Model.

Bibliography

- 2565
- 2566 [1] “Image, The Standard Model of Elementary Particles”.
2567 URL [http://www.quantumdiaries.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/](http://www.quantumdiaries.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/2000px-Standard_Model_of_Elementary_Particles.svg_.jpg)
2568 [2000px-Standard_Model_of_Elementary_Particles.svg_.jpg](http://www.quantumdiaries.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/2000px-Standard_Model_of_Elementary_Particles.svg_.jpg).
- 2569 [2] CDF Collaboration, “Search for Standard Model Higgs Boson Production in Association
2570 with a W Boson Using a Matrix Element Technique at CDF in $p\bar{p}$ Collisions at
2571 $\sqrt{s} = 1.96$ TeV”, *Phys.Rev.* **D85** (2012) 072001, doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.85.072001,
2572 arXiv:1112.4358.
- 2573 [3] “LHC Underground Diagram of Experiements”.
2574 URL <http://www3.nd.edu/~cjessop/research/CMS/CMS.html>.
- 2575 [4] “LHC Aerial View”. URL <http://www.physics.ucr.edu/research/particle.html>.
- 2576 [5] “LHC, Delivered Luminosity”. URL [http://cms-service-lumi.web.cern.ch/](http://cms-service-lumi.web.cern.ch/cms-service-lumi/publicplots/int_lumi_cumulative_pp_2.png)
2577 [cms-service-lumi/publicplots/int_lumi_cumulative_pp_2.png](http://cms-service-lumi.web.cern.ch/cms-service-lumi/publicplots/int_lumi_cumulative_pp_2.png).
- 2578 [6] L. Evans, “The Large Hadron Collider”, *New Journal of Physics* **9** (2007) 335,
2579 doi:10.1088/1367-2630/9/9/335.
- 2580 [7] J.-L. Caron, “The LHC injection complex.. L’ensemble d’injection du LHC.”, (May,
2581 1993). AC Collection. Legacy of AC. Pictures from 1992 to 2002.
- 2582 [8] L. Evans and P. Bryant, “LHC Machine”, *JINST* **3** (2008) S08001,
2583 doi:10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08001.
- 2584 [9] M. Barnes, J. Borburgh, B. Goddard, and M. Hourican, “Injection and extraction
2585 magnets: septa”, arXiv:1103.1062.
- 2586 [10] J.-L. Caron, “Superconducting cavity with its cryostat. Cavit supraconductrice dans son
2587 cryostat.”, (May, 1994). AC Collection. Legacy of AC. Pictures from 1992 to 2002.
- 2588 [11] “Image, CMS Detector”. URL [https://cms-docdb.cern.ch/cgi-bin/PublicDocDB/](https://cms-docdb.cern.ch/cgi-bin/PublicDocDB/RetrieveFile?docid=11514&version=1&filename=cms_120918_03.png)
2589 [RetrieveFile?docid=11514&version=1&filename=cms_120918_03.png](https://cms-docdb.cern.ch/cgi-bin/PublicDocDB/RetrieveFile?docid=11514&version=1&filename=cms_120918_03.png).

- 2590 [12] M. Schott and M. Dunford, “Review of single vector boson production in pp collisions at
2591 $\sqrt{s} = 7$ TeV”, *Eur.Phys.J.* **C74** (2014) 2916, doi:10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-2916-1,
2592 arXiv:1405.1160.
- 2593 [13] J. Nielsen, “Fundamentals of LHC Experiments”, arXiv:1106.2516.
- 2594 [14] CMS Collaboration, “The CMS experiment at the CERN LHC”, *JINST* **3** (2008)
2595 S08004, doi:10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08004.
- 2596 [15] CMS Collaboration, “CMS Tracker Detector Performance Results”, cms twiki, CERN,
2597 2014.
- 2598 [16] “Image,ECAL response to laser monitoring light in CMS during 2011 and 2012”.
2599 URL [https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/pub//CMSPublic/
2600 EcalDPGResultsCMSDP2012027/laser_history_2011-12.png](https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/pub//CMSPublic/EcalDPGResultsCMSDP2012027/laser_history_2011-12.png).
- 2601 [17] “Image,Russian navy shells re-used in the CMS Hadron Calorimeter”.
2602 URL [http://cms.web.cern.ch/sites/cms.web.cern.ch/files/styles/large/
2603 public/field/image/navy-shells-image_0095.jpg?itok=cnSm1r4Z](http://cms.web.cern.ch/sites/cms.web.cern.ch/files/styles/large/public/field/image/navy-shells-image_0095.jpg?itok=cnSm1r4Z).
- 2604 [18] CMS Collaboration, “Description and performance of track and primary-vertex
2605 reconstruction with the CMS tracker”, *JINST* **9** (2014), no. 10, P10009,
2606 doi:10.1088/1748-0221/9/10/P10009, arXiv:1405.6569.
- 2607 [19] “Image,2011 data collected by early July, corresponding to an integrated luminosity of
2608 1.1 fb⁻¹, superposition of various dimuon trigger paths”. URL [https://twiki.cern.ch/
2609 twiki/pub/CMSPublic/PhysicsResultsMU0/dimuMass_2011Run_1fb_20July2011.pdf](https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/pub/CMSPublic/PhysicsResultsMU0/dimuMass_2011Run_1fb_20July2011.pdf).
- 2610 [20] CMS Collaboration, “Commissioning of the Particle-flow Event Reconstruction with the
2611 first LHC collisions recorded in the CMS detector”,.
- 2612 [21] M. Cacciari, G. P. Salam, and G. Soyez, “The Anti-k(t) jet clustering algorithm”, *JHEP*
2613 **0804** (2008) 063, doi:10.1088/1126-6708/2008/04/063, arXiv:0802.1189.
- 2614 [22] A. B. Galtieri, F. Margaroli, and I. Volobouev, “Precision measurements of the top quark
2615 mass from the Tevatron in the pre-LHC era”, *Rept.Prog.Phys.* **75** (2012) 056201,
2616 doi:10.1088/0034-4885/75/5/056201, arXiv:1109.2163.
- 2617 [23] Y. Gao et al., “Spin determination of single-produced resonances at hadron colliders”,
2618 *Phys.Rev.* **D81** (2010) 075022, doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.81.075022, arXiv:1001.3396.
- 2619 [24] “CERN Brochure, LHC the guide”. URL [http:
2620 //cds.cern.ch/record/1165534/files/CERN-Brochure-2009-003-Eng.pdf](http://cds.cern.ch/record/1165534/files/CERN-Brochure-2009-003-Eng.pdf).

- 2621 [25] CMS Collaboration, “Observation of a new boson at a mass of 125 GeV with the CMS
2622 experiment at the LHC”, *Phys.Lett.* **B716** (2012) 30–61,
2623 doi:10.1016/j.physletb.2012.08.021, arXiv:1207.7235.
- 2624 [26] ATLAS Collaboration, “Observation of a new particle in the search for the Standard
2625 Model Higgs boson with the ATLAS detector at the LHC”, *Phys.Lett.* **B716** (2012)
2626 1–29, doi:10.1016/j.physletb.2012.08.020, arXiv:1207.7214.
- 2627 [27] CMS Collaboration, “Precise determination of the mass of the Higgs boson and tests of
2628 compatibility of its couplings with the standard model predictions using proton collisions
2629 at 7 and 8 TeV”, *Eur.Phys.J.* **C75** (2015), no. 5, 212,
2630 doi:10.1140/epjc/s10052-015-3351-7, arXiv:1412.8662.
- 2631 [28] “Image, CMS Higgs Physics Results,Higgs to Gamma Gamma”. URL https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/pub/CMSPublic/PhysicsResultsHIG/Fig_19.png.
- 2632
- 2633 [29] CMS Collaboration Collaboration, “Search for the Standard Model Higgs boson in the H
2634 to WW to lnujj decay channel in pp collisions at the LHC”, Technical Report
2635 CMS-PAS-HIG-13-027, CERN, Geneva, 2012.
- 2636 [30] H. Weyl, “Electron and Gravitation. 1. (In German)”, *Z.Phys.* **56** (1929) 330–352,
2637 doi:10.1007/BF01339504.
- 2638 [31] C. N. Yang and R. L. Mills, “Conservation of Isotopic Spin and Isotopic Gauge
2639 Invariance”, *Phys. Rev.* **96** (Oct, 1954) 191–195, doi:10.1103/PhysRev.96.191.
- 2640 [32] IceCube Collaboration, “Measurement of Atmospheric Neutrino Oscillations with
2641 IceCube”, *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **111** (2013), no. 8, 081801,
2642 doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.111.081801, arXiv:1305.3909.
- 2643 [33] S. Dawson, “Introduction to electroweak symmetry breaking”, arXiv:hep-ph/9901280.
- 2644 [34] M. E. Peskin and D. V. Schroeder, “An Introduction to Quantum Field Theory”.
2645 Westview Press, URL <http://www.westviewpress.com>, 1995.
- 2646 [35] C. Quigg, “The Electroweak theory”, arXiv:hep-ph/0204104.
- 2647 [36] M. Gell-Mann, “A Schematic Model of Baryons and Mesons”, *Phys.Lett.* **8** (1964)
2648 214–215, doi:10.1016/S0031-9163(64)92001-3.
- 2649 [37] G. Zweig, “An SU(3) model for strong interaction symmetry and its breaking. Version
2650 1”,.

- 2651 [38] O. W. Greenberg, “Spin and Unitary-Spin Independence in a Paraquark Model of
2652 Baryons and Mesons”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **13** (Nov, 1964) 598–602,
2653 doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.13.598.
- 2654 [39] D. Griffiths, “Introduction to Elementary Particles”. John Wiley & Sons, New York,
2655 USA, 1987.
- 2656 [40] UA1 Collaboration, “Experimental Observation of Isolated Large Transverse Energy
2657 Electrons with Associated Missing Energy at $s^{*}(1/2) = 540\text{-GeV}$ ”, *Phys.Lett.* **B122**
2658 (1983) 103–116, doi:10.1016/0370-2693(83)91177-2.
- 2659 [41] UA1 Collaboration, “Experimental Observation of Lepton Pairs of Invariant Mass
2660 Around $95\text{-GeV}/c^{*2}$ at the CERN SPS Collider”, *Phys.Lett.* **B126** (1983) 398–410,
2661 doi:10.1016/0370-2693(83)90188-0.
- 2662 [42] P. W. Higgs, “Broken Symmetries and the Masses of Gauge Bosons”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.*
2663 **13** (Oct, 1964) 508–509, doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.13.508.
- 2664 [43] N. Cabibbo, “Unitary Symmetry and Leptonic Decays”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **10** (Jun,
2665 1963) 531–533, doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.10.531.
- 2666 [44] M. Kobayashi and T. Maskawa, “CP Violation in the Renormalizable Theory of Weak
2667 Interaction”, *Prog.Theor.Phys.* **49** (1973) 652–657, doi:10.1143/PTP.49.652.
- 2668 [45] J. Bjorken and S. Glashow, “Elementary Particles and SU(4)”, *Phys.Lett.* **11** (1964)
2669 255–257, doi:10.1016/0031-9163(64)90433-0.
- 2670 [46] S. L. Glashow, J. Iliopoulos, and L. Maiani, “Weak Interactions with Lepton-Hadron
2671 Symmetry”, *Phys. Rev. D* **2** (Oct, 1970) 1285–1292, doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.2.1285.
- 2672 [47] J. E. Augustin et al., “Discovery of a Narrow Resonance in e^+e^- Annihilation”, *Phys.*
2673 *Rev. Lett.* **33** (Dec, 1974) 1406–1408, doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.33.1406.
- 2674 [48] J. J. Aubert et al., “Experimental Observation of a Heavy Particle J ”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.*
2675 **33** (Dec, 1974) 1404–1406, doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.33.1404.
- 2676 [49] M. Kobayashi and T. Maskawa, “CP Violation in the Renormalizable Theory of Weak
2677 Interaction”, *Prog.Theor.Phys.* **49** (1973) 652–657, doi:10.1143/PTP.49.652.
- 2678 [50] “FNAL Website, Discoveries at Fermilab - Discovery of the Bottom Quark”. URL [http:
2679 //www.fnal.gov/pub/inquiring/physics/discoveries/bottom_quark_pr.html](http://www.fnal.gov/pub/inquiring/physics/discoveries/bottom_quark_pr.html).
- 2680 [51] “CERN Website, Achievements with Antimatter”. URL [http://cern-discoveries.
2681 web.cern.ch/cern-discoveries/courier/heavylight/heavylight.html](http://cern-discoveries.web.cern.ch/cern-discoveries/courier/heavylight/heavylight.html).

- 2682 [52] The ALEPH, DELPHI, L3, OPAL, SLD Collaborations, the LEP Electroweak Working
2683 Group, the SLD Electroweak and Heavy Flavour Groups, “Precision Electroweak
2684 Measurements on the Z Resonance”, *Phys. Rept.* **427** (2006) 257,
2685 [arXiv:hep-ex/0509008](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0509008).
- 2686 [53] The ALEPH, DELPHI, L3, OPAL Collaborations, the LEP Electroweak Working Group,
2687 “Electroweak Measurements in Electron-Positron Collisions at W-Boson-Pair Energies at
2688 LEP”, *Phys. Rept.* **532** (2013) 119, [arXiv:1302.3415](https://arxiv.org/abs/1302.3415).
- 2689 [54] F. Abe et al., “Observation of Top Quark Production in $\bar{p}p$ Collisions with the Collider
2690 Detector at Fermilab”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **74** (Apr, 1995) 2626–2631,
2691 [doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.74.2626](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.74.2626).
- 2692 [55] S. Abachi et al., “Search for High Mass Top Quark Production in $p\bar{p}$ Collisions at $\sqrt{s} =$
2693 1.8 TeV”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **74** (Mar, 1995) 2422–2426,
2694 [doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.74.2422](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.74.2422).
- 2695 [56] “CERN Courier, The W and Z at LEP”.
2696 URL <http://cerncourier.com/cws/article/cern/29076>.
- 2697 [57] T. e. a. Aaltonen, “Higgs boson studies at the Tevatron”, *Phys. Rev. D* **88** (Sep, 2013)
2698 052014, [doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.88.052014](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.88.052014).
- 2699 [58] E. Boos and L. Dudko, “The Single Top Quark Physics”, *Int.J.Mod.Phys.* **A27** (2012)
2700 1230026, [doi:10.1142/S0217751X12300268](https://doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X12300268), [arXiv:1211.7146](https://arxiv.org/abs/1211.7146).
- 2701 [59] “CERN Website, The accelerator complex”.
2702 URL <http://home.web.cern.ch/about/accelerators>.
- 2703 [60] “CERN Website, Radiofrequency Cavities”.
2704 URL <http://home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/radiofrequency-cavities>.
- 2705 [61] “CERN Linac2 Duoplasmatron Schematic”.
2706 URL <http://linac2.home.cern.ch/linac2/sources/source.htm>.
- 2707 [62] P. Service, “Linac 2. Linac 2”, (Feb, 1979).
- 2708 [63] K. S. Klaus Hanke, and Michel Chanel.
- 2709 [64] “Image, CERN PSbooster 2 batch filling scheme of the PS”.
2710 URL <http://ps-div.web.cern.ch/ps-div/LHC-PS/schindlrf.gif>.
- 2711 [65] “Image, CERN PS Complex”. URL [http:](http://ab-div-abp-hei-ps.web.cern.ch/ab-div-abp-hei-ps/images/pscomplex[1].gif)
2712 [//ab-div-abp-hei-ps.web.cern.ch/ab-div-abp-hei-ps/images/pscomplex\[1\].gif](http://ab-div-abp-hei-ps.web.cern.ch/ab-div-abp-hei-ps/images/pscomplex[1].gif).

- 2713 [66] “Image, CERN PS Dipoles”.
- 2714 URL <http://home.web.cern.ch/sites/home.web.cern.ch/files/styles/medium/>
- 2715 [public/image/accelerator/2013/01/accelerators-ps.jpg?itok=5E3Tp4Q0](http://home.web.cern.ch/sites/home.web.cern.ch/files/styles/medium/public/image/accelerator/2013/01/accelerators-ps.jpg?itok=5E3Tp4Q0).
- 2716 [67] P. TRACZYK, “SPS tunnel”, (Nov, 2013).
- 2717 [68] C. Simoes, “Large Hadron Collider (LHC)”, *astronoo* (June, 2013).
- 2718 [69] “Image, CERN Accelerator Complex”.
- 2719 URL <http://www.cernmg.free.bg/en/cern03.jpg>.
- 2720 [70] “CERN Website, Super Proton Synchrotron”.
- 2721 URL <http://home.web.cern.ch/about/accelerators/super-proton-synchrotron>.
- 2722 [71] “CERN Website, Cryogenics: Low temperatures, high performance”.
- 2723 URL [http://home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/](http://home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/cryogenics-low-temperatures-high-performance)
- 2724 [cryogenics-low-temperatures-high-performance](http://home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/cryogenics-low-temperatures-high-performance).
- 2725 [72] “CERN Website, A vacuum as empty as interplanetary space”. URL [http:](http://home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/vacuum-empty-interplanetary-space)
- 2726 [//home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/vacuum-empty-interplanetary-space](http://home.web.cern.ch/about/engineering/vacuum-empty-interplanetary-space).
- 2727 [73] “Image, LHC Dipole being lowered into cavern”. URL [http://lhc-machine-outreach.](http://lhc-machine-outreach.web.cern.ch/lhc-machine-outreach/images/cern-photos/CE0072M.jpg)
- 2728 [web.cern.ch/lhc-machine-outreach/images/cern-photos/CE0072M.jpg](http://lhc-machine-outreach.web.cern.ch/lhc-machine-outreach/images/cern-photos/CE0072M.jpg).
- 2729 [74] “Image, LHC Dipole Magnetic Field”. URL [http://www.quantumdiaries.org/](http://www.quantumdiaries.org/wp-content/uploads/2011/04/LHC-Dipole-Magnetic-Field.png)
- 2730 [wp-content/uploads/2011/04/LHC-Dipole-Magnetic-Field.png](http://www.quantumdiaries.org/wp-content/uploads/2011/04/LHC-Dipole-Magnetic-Field.png).
- 2731 [75] M. Barnes et al., “Injection and extraction magnets: Kicker magnets”,
- 2732 [arXiv:1103.1583](https://arxiv.org/abs/1103.1583).
- 2733 [76] “CERN Website, CMS”. URL <http://home.web.cern.ch/about/experiments/cms>.
- 2734 [77] CMS Collaboration, “Precise Mapping of the Magnetic Field in the CMS Barrel Yoke
- 2735 using Cosmic Rays”, *JINST* **5** (2010) T03021, doi:10.1088/1748-0221/5/03/T03021,
- 2736 [arXiv:0910.5530](https://arxiv.org/abs/0910.5530).
- 2737 [78] “CERN Website, Using Russian navy shells”.
- 2738 URL <http://cms.web.cern.ch/news/using-russian-navy-shells>.
- 2739 [79] CMS Collaboration, “Particle-Flow Event Reconstruction in CMS and Performance for
- 2740 Jets, Taus, and MET” ,.
- 2741 [80] W. Adam, R. Frhwirth, A. Strandlie, and T. Todor, “Reconstruction of Electrons with
- 2742 the Gaussian-Sum Filter in the CMS Tracker at the LHC” ,.

- 2743 [81] H. Bethe and W. Heitler, “On the Stopping of fast particles and on the creation of
2744 positive electrons”, *Proc.Roy.Soc.Lond.* **A146** (1934) 83–112,
2745 doi:10.1098/rspa.1934.0140.
- 2746 [82] C. Weiser, “A Combined Secondary Vertex Based B-Tagging Algorithm in CMS”, CMS
2747 Note 2006/014, 2006.
- 2748 [83] A. Schlicke et al., “Geant4 electromagnetic physics for the LHC and other HEP
2749 applications”, *J.Phys.Conf.Ser.* **331** (2011) 032029,
2750 doi:10.1088/1742-6596/331/3/032029.
- 2751 [84] CMS Collaboration Collaboration, “CMS Luminosity Based on Pixel Cluster Counting -
2752 Summer 2013 Update”, Technical Report CMS-PAS-LUM-13-001, CERN, Geneva, 2013.
- 2753 [85] T. Sjöstrand, S. Mrenna, and P. Skands, “PYTHIA 6.4 physics and manual”, *JHEP* **05**
2754 (2006) 026, doi:10.1088/1126-6708/2006/05/026, arXiv:hep-ph/0603175.
- 2755 [86] J. Alwall et al., “MADGRAPH 5: Going Beyond”, *JHEP* **1106** (2011) 37,
2756 doi:10.1007/JHEP06(2011)128, arXiv:arXiv:1106.0522.
- 2757 [87] P. Nason, “A New method for combining NLO QCD with shower Monte Carlo
2758 algorithms”, *JHEP* **0411** (2004) 040, doi:10.1088/1126-6708/2004/11/040,
2759 arXiv:hep-ph/0409146.
- 2760 [88] CMS Collaboration, “Utilities for Accessing Pileup Information for Data”, cms twiki,
2761 CERN, 2012.
- 2762 [89] CMS Collaboration, “Multivariate Electron Identification”, cms twiki, CERN, 2014.
- 2763 [90] CMS Collaboration, “Jet Energy Resolution”, cms twiki, CERN, 2015.
- 2764 [91] CMS Collaboration, “Search for the standard model Higgs boson produced in association
2765 with a W or a Z boson and decaying to bottom quarks”, *Phys.Rev.* **D89** (2014), no. 1,
2766 012003, doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.89.012003, arXiv:1310.3687.
- 2767 [92] CMS Collaboration, “Recommended Jet Energy Corrections and Uncertainties For Data
2768 and MC”, cms twiki, CERN, 2015.
- 2769 [93] CMS Collaboration, “Jet Energy Resolution in CMS at sqrt(s)=7 TeV”,.
- 2770 [94] CMS Collaboration, “Identification of b-quark jets with the CMS experiment”, *JINST*
2771 **8** (2013) P04013, doi:10.1088/1748-0221/8/04/P04013, arXiv:1211.4462.

- 2772 [95] D. M. Puigh, “Calibration of the Combined Secondary Vertex b-Tagging discriminant
2773 using dileptonic $t\bar{t}$ and Drell-Yan events”, CMS Note 2013/130, 2013.
- 2774 [96] CMS Collaboration, “Operating Points for b-tagging Algorithms”, cms twiki, CERN,
2775 2015.
- 2776 [97] CMS Collaboration, “pt(top-quark) based reweighting of $t\bar{t}$ MC”, cms twiki, CERN,
2777 2014.
- 2778 [98] N. Kidonakis, “NNLL threshold resummation for top-pair and single-top production”,
2779 *Phys.Part.Nucl.* **45** (2014), no. 4, 714–722, doi:10.1134/S1063779614040091,
2780 arXiv:1210.7813.
- 2781 [99] A. Hocker et al., “TMVA - Toolkit for Multivariate Data Analysis”, *PoS ACAT* (2007)
2782 040, arXiv:physics/0703039.
- 2783 [100] Y. Freund and R. E. Schapire, “A Decision-Theoretic Generalization of On-Line Learning
2784 and an Application to Boosting”, *Journal of Computer and System Sciences* **55** (1997)
2785 119 – 139, doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/jcss.1997.1504.
- 2786 [101] B. A. Dobrescu and J. D. Lykken, “Semileptonic decays of the standard Higgs boson”,
2787 *JHEP* **1004** (2010) 083, doi:10.1007/JHEP04(2010)083, arXiv:0912.3543.
- 2788 [102] CMS Collaboration, “Jet Energy Corrections: Official Software Tools for applying JEC
2789 Corrections and Uncertainties”, cms twiki, CERN, 2015.
- 2790 [103] CMS Collaboration, “Jet energy scale uncertainty sources”, cms twiki, CERN, 2015.
- 2791 [104] CMS Collaboration, “Standard Model Cross Sections for CMS at 8 TeV”, cms twiki,
2792 CERN, 2015.
- 2793 [105] CMS Collaboration, “SM Higgs production cross sections at $s = 8$ TeV (update in CERN
2794 Report3)”, cms twiki, CERN, 2014.
- 2795 [106] T. Junk, “Confidence level computation for combining searches with small statistics”,
2796 *Nucl.Instrum.Meth.* **A434** (1999) 435–443, doi:10.1016/S0168-9002(99)00498-2,
2797 arXiv:hep-ex/9902006.
- 2798 [107] ATLAS Collaboration, “Procedure for the LHC Higgs boson search combination in
2799 summer 2011”,.
- 2800 [108] J. Conway, “Incorporating Nuisance Parameters in Likelihoods for Multisource Spectra”,
2801 arXiv:1103.0354.

- 2802 [109] G. Cowan, K. Cranmer, E. Gross, and O. Vitells, “Asymptotic formulae for
2803 likelihood-based tests of new physics”, *Eur.Phys.J.* **C71** (2011) 1554,
2804 doi:10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0, 10.1140/epjc/s10052-013-2501-z,
2805 arXiv:1007.1727.
- 2806 [110] CMS Collaboration, “Documentation of the RooStats-based statistics tools for Higgs
2807 PAG”, cms twiki, CERN, 2015.
- 2808 [111] RooStats Team Collaboration, “RooStats for Searches”, arXiv:1203.1547.

2809 List of Acronyms

2810 \cancel{E}_T Missing Transverse Energy

2811 **AdaBoost** Adaptive Boost

2812 **ALICE** A Large Ion Collider Experiment

2813 **AN** Analysis Note

2814 **ATLAS** A Toroidal LHC Apparatus

2815 **BDT** Boosted Decision Tree

2816 **BR** Branching Ratio

2817 **CERN** European Center for Nuclear Research

2818 **CMS** Compact Muon Solenoid

2819 **DAQ** Data Acquisition

2820 **ECAL** Electromagnetic Calorimeter

2821 **EW** Electro-Weak

2822 **FOM** Figure Of Merit

2823 **gg-F** Gluon-Gluon Fusion

2824 **HCAL** Hadronic Calorimeter

2825 **HLT** High Level Trigger

2826 **IP** Interaction Point

2827 **LEP** Large Electron-Positron Collider

- 2828 **LHC** Large Hadron Collider
- 2829 **LHCb** Large Hadron Collider beauty
- 2830 **LHCf** Large Hadron Collider forward
- 2831 **MC** Monte-Carlo
- 2832 **ME** Matrix Element
- 2833 **MoEDAL** Monopole and Exotics Detector At the LHC
- 2834 **MVA** Multi-Variate Analysis
- 2835 **NLO** Next to Leading Order
- 2836 **NNLO** Next to Next to Leading Order
- 2837 **PDF** Parton Distribution Function
- 2838 **QCD** Quantum Chromodynamics
- 2839 **QED** Quantum Electrodynamics
- 2840 **QFT** Quantum Field Theory
- 2841 **RF** Radio-Frequency
- 2842 **SM** Standard Model
- 2843 **TOTEM** Total Cross Section, Elastic Scattering and Diffraction Dissociation
- 2844 **VBF** Vector Boson Fusion
- 2845 **VEV** Vacuum Expectation Value